

# **SURFACE VEHICLE PRACTICE**

SAE J1939-73 FEB2010 Issued 1996-02 Revised 2010-02 Superseding J1939-73 SEP2006

Application Layer - Diagnostics

#### **RATIONALE**

Changes in the January 2010 Version include: Figure H1, far right box should have DM12 not DM11. New appendix added to fully describe lamp status and lamp flash. Text added to clarify format of messages with DTCs. Appendix A was updated to provide more specific guidance on the FMIs to use when declaring OBD DTCs. Corrected DM19 figures to refer to the correct Acknowledgement PGN. More DM19 changes to clarify byte order for Cal ID transmission. Also identified DM19 response while CVN is first being computed with recommended retry time. A DM7 and DM30 convention was established to report test results for all tests of one SPN (i.e. a system or component is identified with a specific SPN). Added appendix J to clarify OBD readiness bit construction. The title to section 5.7.33.3 is corrected to EI AECD. Added clarifications to OBD readiness information for the Exhaust Gas Sensors.

#### **FOREWORD**

The J1939 series of SAE Recommended Practices has been developed by the Truck and Bus Control and Communications Network Subcommittee of the Truck and Bus Electrical and Electronics Committee. The objectives of the subcommittee are to develop information reports, recommended practices, and standards concerned with the requirements, design, and usage of devices which transmit electronic signals and control information among vehicle components.

These SAE recommended practices are intended as a guide toward standard practice and are subject to change so as to keep pace with experience and technical advances.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Scope	ნ
2.	References	7
2.1	Applicable Publications	7
2.1.1	SAE Publications	7
2.1.2	(R)On Board Diagnostics Regulations	
3.	(R)Definitions	8
3.1	Active	8
3.2	Broadcast	8
3.3	Calibration	8
3.4	Confirmed	8
3.5	Continuously Monitored Systems	8
3.6	Diagnostic Trouble Code	8
3.7	Discriminatory	9
3.8	Freeze Frame	9
3.9	Key	9
3.10	Malfunction Indicator Lamp	9
3.11	Memory Access	9
3.12	Non-continuously Monitored Systems	9

SAE Technical Standards Board Rules provide that: "This report is published by SAE to advance the state of technical and engineering sciences. The use of this report is entirely voluntary, and its applicability and suitability for any particular use, including any patent infringement arising therefrom, is the sole responsibility of the user."

SAE reviews each technical report at least every five years at which time it may be reaffirmed, revised, or cancelled. SAE invites your written comments and suggestions. Copyright © 2010 SAE International

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of SAE.

TO PLACE A DOCUMENT ORDER: Tel:

SAE WEB ADDRESS:

877-606-7323 (inside USA and Canada) Tel: 724-776-4970 (outside USA)

724-776-0790 Fax:

Email: CustomerService@SAE.org

http://www.sae.org

SAE values your input. To provide feedback on this Technical Report, please visit http://www.sae.org/technical/standards/J1939/73 201002

5.7.15.2.5	Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Is An Error Indicator And Data In Seed Is An Expected Time To Completion	66
5.7.15.2.6	No EDCP Available	
5.7.15.3	Error Indicator/EDC Parameter	
5.7.15.3.1	No Error	
5.7.15.3.2	Error Not Identified	
5.7.15.3.3	Currently Processing For Someone Else	
5.7.15.3.4	Currently Processing Some Request For This Device	
5.7.15.3.5	Some Failure	
5.7.15.3.6	Addressing Or Data Errors	
5.7.15.3.7	Security Error	
5.7.15.3.8	Time-Out Errors	
5.7.15.3.9	No Error Indicator Available	
5.7.15.4	Seed	
5.7.15.4.1	Seed Completed	
5.7.15.4.2	Use Long Seed Or Key From Data Security Message	
5.7.15.4.3	Seed Values	
5.7.15.4.4	No Further Key Required Of Tool	
5.7.15.4.5	Handling Of Keys Larger Than 16 Bits	
5.7.15.4.6	Acceptance Rules	
5.7.15.4.7	Expected Time To Completion Values	73
5.7.15.5	Length/Number Allowed	
5.7.16	Binary Data Transfer (DM16)	
5.7.16.1	Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data	
5.7.16.2	Raw Binary Data	74
5.7.17	Boot Load Data (DM17)	75
5.7.17.1	Boot Load Data	76
5.7.18	Data Security (DM18)	76
5.7.18.1	Security Entity Type	76
5.7.18.1.1	Data Is Long Seed	77
5.7.18.1.2	Data Is Long Key	77
5.7.18.1.3	Data Is Session Key	77
5.7.18.1.4	Data Is Certificate	77
5.7.18.2	Security Entity Length	77
5.7.18.3	Data Security Parameter	77
5.7.18.3.1	Long Seed	78
5.7.18.3.2	Long Key	78
5.7.18.3.3	Session Key	78
5.7.18.3.4	Certificate	78
5.7.19	(R)Calibration Information (DM19)	78
5.7.19.1	Calibration Verification Number	79
5.7.19.2	Calibration Identification	
5.7.20	(R)Monitor Performance Ratio (DM20)	
5.7.20.1	Ignition Cycle Counter	
5.7.20.2	OBD Monitoring Conditions Encountered	87
5.7.20.3	SPN of Applicable System Monitor	
5.7.20.4	Applicable System Monitor Numerator	
5.7.20.5	Applicable System Monitor Denominator	
5.7.21	Diagnostic Readiness 2 (DM21)	
5.7.21.1	Distance Traveled While MIL is Activated	
5.7.21.2	Distance Since Diagnostic Trouble Codes Cleared	
5.7.21.3	Minutes Run by Engine While MIL is Activated	
5.7.21.4	Time Since Diagnostic Trouble Codes Cleared	
5.7.22	Individual Clear/Reset Of Active And Previously Active DTC (DM22)	
5.7.22.1	Individual DTC Clear/Reset Control Byte	
5.7.22.2	Control Byte Specific Indicator for Individual DTC Clear	
5.7.23	Previously Active Emission Related Faults (DM23)	
5.7.24	SPN Support (DM24)	
5.7.24.1	SPN Supported	94

SAE	J1939-73 Revised FEB2010	Page 5 of 172
5.7.24.2	Supported in Expanded Freeze Frame	94
5.7.24.3	Supported in Data Stream	
5.7.24.4	Supported in Scaled Test Results	
5.7.24.5	SPN Data Length	
5.7.25	Expanded Freeze Frame (DM25)	
5.7.25.1	Expanded Freeze Frame Length	
5.7.25.2	SPN Data	
5.7.26	(R)Diagnostic Readiness 3 (DM26)	
5.7.26.1	Time Since Engine Start	
5.7.26.2	Number of Warm-ups Since DTCs Cleared	
5.7.26.3	Continuously Monitored Systems Enable/Completed Status	
5.7.26.4	Non-Continuously Monitored Systems Enable Status	
5.7.26.5	Non-Continuously Monitored Systems Complete Status	
5.7.27	All Pending DTCs (DM27)	
5.7.28	(R)Permanent DTCs (DM28)	
5.7.29	DTC Counts (DM29)	
5.7.29.1	Pending DTCs	
5.7.29.2	All Pending DTCs	
5.7.29.3	MIL-On DTCs	
5.7.29.4	Previously MIL-On DTCs	
5.7.29.5	Permanent DTCs	
5.7.30	(R)Scaled Test Results (DM30)	
5.7.30.1	SLOT Identifier	
5.7.30.2	Test Value	
5.7.30.3	Test Limit Maximum	
5.7.30.4	Test Limit Minimum	
5.7.31	(R)DTC To Lamp Association (DM31)	
5.7.31.1	DTCx Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.31.2	DTCx Red Stop Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.31.3	DTCx Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.31.4	DTCx Protect Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.31.5	DTCx Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.31.6	DTCx Flash Red Stop Lamp Support & Status	111
5.7.31.7	DTCx Flash Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.31.8	DTCx Flash Protect Lamp Support & Status	
5.7.32	(R)Regulated Exhaust Emission Level Exceedance (DM32)	
5.7.32.1	(R)DTCx Total ActiveTime	
5.7.32.2	DTCx Total Previously Active Time	
5.7.32.3	DTCx Time Until Derate	
5.7.33	Emission Increasing Auxiliary Emission Control Device Active Time (DM33)	
5.7.33.1	EI-AECD Number	
5.7.33.2	EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 1	
5.7.33.3	(R)EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 2	
5.7.34	NTE Status (DM34)	
5.7.34.1	NOx NTE Control Area Status	
5.7.34.2	Manufacturer-specific NOx NTE Carve-out Area Status	
5.7.34.3	NOx NTE Deficiency Area Status	
5.7.34.4	PM NTE Control Area Status	
5.7.34.5	Manufacturer-specific PM NTE Carve-out Area Status	
5.7.34.6	PM NTE Deficiency Area Status	
5.7.35	Immediate Fault Status (DM35)	
5.7.36	Harmonized Roadworthiness - Vehicle (DM36 - HRWV)	
5.7.36.1	Vehicle Non-Roadworthy Component Count	
5.7.36.2	Vehicle Continuous Malfunction Indicator	
5.7.36.3	Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy	
5.7.36.4	Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Activation Mode	
5.7.36.5	Vehicle Incomplete Monitor Count	
5.7.36.6	Vehicle Current MI Accumulated Time	
5.7.37	Harmonized Roadworthiness – System (DM37 - HRWS)	121
- '		

14020 72 Davised EED2040

SAE	J1939-73 Revised FEB2010	Page 6 01 172
		_
5.7.37.1	System Non-Roadworthy Component Count	
5.7.37.2	System Continuous Malfunction Indicator	
5.7.37.3	System Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy	122
5.7.37.4	System Malfunction Indicator Activation Mode	122
5.7.37.5	System Incomplete Monitor Count	123
5.7.38	Harmonized Global Regulation Description (DM38 - HGRD)	123
5.7.38.1	Global Technical Regulation Description	123
5.7.39	Cumulative Continuous MI – System (DM39 - HCMI)	124
5.7.39.1	System Cumulative Continuous MI Time	124
5.7.39.2	System Greatest B1 Counter	124
5.7.40	Harmonized B1 Failure Counts (DM40 - HB1C)	124
5.7.40.1	Failure Specific B1 Counter	
5.7.41	A, Pending (DM41) (as part of Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting)	125
5.7.41.1	Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting Messages	126
5.7.41.2	Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting Message Format	127
5.7.42	A, Confirmed and Active (DM42)	128
5.7.43	A, Previously Active (DM43)	128
5.7.44	B1, Pending (DM44)	128
5.7.45	B1, Confirmed and Active (DM45)	128
5.7.46	B1, Previously Active (DM46)	129
5.7.47	B2, Pending (DM47)	129
5.7.48	B2, Confirmed and Active (DM48)	129
5.7.49	B2, Previously Active (DM49)	
5.7.50	C, Pending (DM50)	129
5.7.51	C, Confirmed and Active (DM51)	129
5.7.52	C, Previously Active (DM52)	129
6.	(R) Notes	129
6.1	Marginal Indicia	129
APPENDIX A	A (R) - Failure Mode Identification Codes	130
APPENDIX I	B - Assumptions Used To Design Memory Access	136
APPENDIX (	C - Application Rules Regarding Memory Access PGNs	138
	D - Application Rules Regarding Data Security Message (DM18)	
APPENDIX I	E - Memory Access Information	147
APPENDIX I	F - Restrictions Associated with Proprietary SPNS	157
APPENDIX (	G - Fault Management Narrative	158
APPENDIX I	H (R)- Diagnostic Trouble Code Message Usage and Association	165
	(R)- Diagnostic Trouble Code Lamp Status Requirements	
	J (R)- OBD Readiness bit Construction Examples	

#### 1. SCOPE

CAE

The SAE J1939 series of recommended practices are intended for light- and heavy-duty vehicle uses on- or off-road as well as appropriate stationary applications which use vehicle-derived components (e.g. generator sets). Vehicles of interest include, but are not limited to: on- and off-highway trucks and their trailers, construction equipment, and agriculture equipment and implements.

The purpose of these documents is to provide an open interconnect system for on-board electronic systems. It is the intention of these documents to allow electronic devices to communicate with each other by providing a standard architecture.

J1939-73 identifies the diagnostic connector to be used for the vehicle service tool interface and defines messages to accomplish diagnostic services. California, EPA, or EU regulated OBD requirements are satisfied with a subset of the specified connector and the defined messages. Diagnostic messages (DMs) provide the utility needed when the vehicle is being repaired. Diagnostic messages are also used during vehicle operation by the networked electronic control modules to allow them to report diagnostic information and self-compensate as appropriate, based on information received. Diagnostic messages include services such as periodically broadcasting active diagnostic trouble codes, identifying operator diagnostic lamp status, reading or clearing diagnostic trouble codes, reading or writing control module memory,

providing a security function, stopping/starting message broadcasts, reporting diagnostic readiness, monitoring engine parametric data, etc.

#### 2. REFERENCES

# 2.1 Applicable Publications

General information regarding this series of recommended practices is found in SAE J1939. The latest issue of the SAE J1939 publications shall apply.

#### 2.1.1 SAE Publications

Available from SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096-0001. Tel: 877 606-7323 (inside USA and Canada) or 724 776 4970 (Outside USA), www.sae.org. Unless otherwise specified, the latest publication shall apply.

SAE J1587 Electronic Data Interchange Between Microcomputer Systems in Heavy-Duty Vehicle Applications

SAE J1939 Recommended Practice for a Serial Control and Communications Vehicle Network

SAE J1939-03 On Board Diagnostics Implementation Guide

SAE J1939-13 Off-Board Diagnostic Connector

SAE J1939-21 Data Link Layer

SAE J1939-71 Vehicle Application Layer

SAE J1979 E/E Diagnostic Test Modes

# 2.1.2 (R)On Board Diagnostics Regulations

- California Code Regulations, Title 13, Section 1968.2, Malfunction and Diagnostic System Requirements for 2004 and Subsequent Model-Year Passenger Cars, Light-Duty Trucks, and Medium-Duty Vehicles and Engines (OBD II) (California Air Resources Board (CARB) Publications are available from the, Air Resources Board, Haagen-Smit Laboratory, 9528 Telstar Avenue, El Monte, CA 91731-2990.)
- California Code Regulations, Title 13, Section 1968.2, Malfunction and Diagnostic System Requirements for 2004 and Subsequent Model-Year Passenger Cars, Light-Duty Trucks, and Medium-Duty Vehicles and Engines (OBD II) (California Air Resources Board (CARB) Publications are available from the, Air Resources Board, Haagen-Smit Laboratory, 9528 Telstar Avenue, El Monte, CA 91731-2990.), Year 2005/6 rule updates.
- California Code Regulations, Title 13, Section 1968.2, Malfunction and Diagnostic System Requirements for 2004 and Subsequent Model-Year Passenger Cars, Light-Duty Trucks, and Medium-Duty Vehicles and Engines (OBD II) (California Air Resources Board (CARB) Publications are available from the, Air Resources Board, Haagen-Smit Laboratory, 9528 Telstar Avenue, El Monte, CA 91731-2990.), Year 2008/9 rule updates.
- California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1971, Engine Manufacturer Diagnostic System Requirements--2007 and Subsequent Model-Year Heavy-Duty Engines
- California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1971.1, On-Board Diagnostic System Requirements for 2010 and Subsequent Model-Year Heavy-Duty Engines (HD OBD). Year 2005/6 rule making.
- California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1971.1, On-Board Diagnostic System Requirements for 2010 and Subsequent Model-Year Heavy-Duty Engines (HD OBD). Year 2008/9 rule making.

Page 8 of 172

European Directive 2005/55/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 September 2005 as implemented by Commission Directive 2005/78/EC and amended by Commission Directive 2006/51/EC.

European Directive 98/69/EC as amended by 99/102/EC, 2001/1/EC, 2001/100/EC and 2002/80/EC (Vehicles <7600 lbs.)

European Union Heavy Duty OBD (vehicles above 7600 lbs) 29 November 2005 (EC Directive 2005/78)

US EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.005-17 (OBD for Engines - for vehicles 8500 to 14000 lbs.), December 28, 2000

US EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.010-17 (OBD for Engines - for vehicles 8500 to 14000 lbs.), December 4, 2008

US EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.1806-05 (OBD for Vehicles - 8500 to 14000 lbs.), December 28, 2000

US EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.1806-10 (OBD for Vehicles - 8500 to 14000 lbs.), December 4, 2008

US EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.010-18 (OBD for engines – for vehicles greater than 14,000 pounds GVWR) December 4, 2008

World Wide Harmonized OBD proposed Global Technical Regulation Draft by the Economic Comission for Europe, reference ECE/TRANS/WP.29/GRPE/2006/8/Rev.1/27 March 2006

# 3. (R)DEFINITIONS

Terms and definitions not found in this section are defined in SAE J1939 or in specific OBD regulations.

#### 3.1 Active

The state used to indicate that a fault is currently occurring. Active dominates Previously Active. A fault cannot be both "Active" and "Previously Active" simultaneously.

#### 3.2 Broadcast

Messages that are sent on a periodic basis without having to be solicited. In some cases Broadcasts may be normally off and solicited to come on and then stay on until they are solicited to turn off (see DM13).

#### 3.3 Calibration

The software installed in a control module. This includes executable code and calibration data.

# 3.4 Confirmed

Confirmed is a term that is used in conjunction with DTC to identify the DTC as a malfunction that has been concluded to be true or false. For example, when a system declares a malfunction is present then it declares it in DM1 as a confirmed and active DTC. When the system declares a malfunction is no longer present then it declares it in DM2 as confirmed and previously active. To satisfy regulated OBD there may be additional constraints.

#### 3.5 Continuously Monitored Systems

Continuously Monitored Systems are those which are sampled at least two times per second. Note that some continuous monitors may require many conditions to be true before monitoring can be performed.

#### 3.6 Diagnostic Trouble Code

A 4-byte value that identifies the kind of trouble, the associated failure mode and its occurrence count.

#### 3.7 Discriminatory

Discriminatory is a term used to differentiate the type of OBD operator illumination scheme that is used by the vehicle when controlling the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL or MI). Discriminatory and Non-Discriminatory operator illumination schemes for the MIL are defined in the WWH OBD global technical regulation. A non-discriminatory scheme will have the MIL on continuously for all OBD malfunctions while the discriminatory MIL scheme will only have the MIL on continuous for malfunctions thought to cause the emissions to exceed the OBD emissions threshold.

#### 3.8 Freeze Frame

A sampling of a group of parameters based on the occurrence of a diagnostic trouble code.

# 3.9 Key

The result of a set of mathematical operations performed upon a Seed to provide a device with a means of authenticating a Tool's request.

## 3.10 Malfunction Indicator Lamp

The MIL is used to report trouble codes that are emissions related. Trouble codes that are not emissions related do not illuminate the MIL.

# 3.11 Memory Access

This defines a set of messages (DM14 through DM18) and outlines the operational procedures for a Tool (or device) wishing to read or write the memory, or storage space, of a device with or without data security.

#### 3.12 Non-continuously Monitored Systems

System monitors that run once a trip or whenever conditions exist .. Trip, in this context, is as defined by OBD regulations. It should be noted that there will be monitors that won't run every trip, e.g. cold-start aid monitors may only run when the ambient temperature is below 10 °C (50 °F).

# 3.13 Object

Some entity within a memory and/or a SPACE.

### 3.14 Password

The number sent when using a simple authentication technique wherein both the device and Tool have a prior knowledge of the specific number and usually use equality as the verification.

# 3.15 Pending

Pending is a term used to specify the type of DTC. Pending DTC means a DTC that is stored by the OBD system because a monitor has detected a situation where a malfunction may be present during the current or last completed driving cycle.

# 3.16 Permanent

Permanent is a term used to label a confirmed and active DTC that is recorded in memory and is not allowed to be erased by the OBD system until the monitoring algorithm has fully executed (i.e., has executed the minimum number of checks necessary for MIL illumination) and determined the malfunction is no longer present. See California Code of Regulation 1971.1.

Page 10 of 172

# SAE

#### 3.17 Pointer

A term used to label a device that identifies the memory location which should be read or written. Types of pointers include: direct memory address and directed spatial addressing (Suspect Parameter Number (SPN) Space, OEM Proprietary Space, and Reserved to be assigned).

#### 3.18 Port

Physical connection point(s) from a control module to a specific communications link (see DM13).

#### 3.19 Previously Active

The state used to indicate that a fault has occurred but is not presently occurring. A fault cannot be both "Active" and "Previously Active" simultaneously.

# 3.20 Rationality

Rationality fault diagnostic for an input component means verification of the accuracy of the input signal while in the range of what is physically possible (see APPENDIX A, region b versus region f and g) when compared to all other available information. This is a term that the California Air Resources Board has defined in their OBD rules.

#### 3.21 (R)Readiness Code

The readiness code status bits (i.e. those in DM5) are used in part or in whole to ensure a vehicle (engine) is ready for an emission system inspection. The definition of the complete or incomplete status is provided in regulation(s), including the impact of specific service actions on readiness status. If a status bit for a particular component or system is set to complete, then the OBD system has had the opportunity to run all of the diagnostics relevant to that particular component or system.

For example, on engine start up, it is likely that an EGR monitor might require operation at speed and torque points beyond the idle condition. Therefore, if the system had its diagnostic trouble codes erased and then the engine was restarted, the readiness code for EGR would not be set until the condition for the EGR monitor tests had been executed and a pass/fail determination has been made. It is also expected that other tests, not just the EGR monitors, would need to be performed before the readiness code could be set. Once set to complete, the readiness code status bits shall not change to incomplete each time the vehicle (engine) is powered down.

Please refer to Appendix J for more detail.

#### 3.22 Seed

A number sent by a device to a Tool to obtain authentication of the Tool's right to access the device.

# 3.23 Space

A memory region containing a collection of OBJECTS.

# 3.24 User\_Level

A number sent by a Tool to a device along with an initial request to inform the device of some specific level of access that the Tool wishes to gain.

# 4. ABBREVIATIONS

CARB California Air Resources Board

CAL ID Calibration Identification
CM SPN Conversion Method

CVN Calibration Verification Number

DM1 Diagnostic Message 1, Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes

SAE	J1939-73 Revised FEB2010	Page 11 of 172
DM2	Diagnostic Message 2, Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes	
DM3	Diagnostic Message 3, Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset for Previously Active DTCs	
DM4	Diagnostic Message 4, Freeze Frame Parameters	
DM5	Diagnostic Message 5, Diagnostic Readiness 1	
DM6	Diagnostic Message 6, Emission Related Pending DTCs	
DM7	Diagnostic Message 7, Command Non-continuously Monitored Test	
DM8	Diagnostic Message 8, Test Results for Non-continuously Monitored Systems	
DM9	Diagnostic Message 9, Oxygen Sensor Test Results	
DM10	Diagnostic Message 10, Non-continuously Monitored Systems Test Identifiers Support	
DM11	Diagnostic Message 11, Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset for Active DTCs	
DM12	Diagnostic Message 12, Emissions Related Active DTCs	
DM13	Diagnostic Message 13, Stop Start Broadcast	
DM14	Diagnostic Message 14, Memory Access Request	
DM15	Diagnostic Message 15, Memory Access Response	
DM16	Diagnostic Message 16, Binary Data Transfer	
DM17	Diagnostic Message 17, Boot Load Data	
DM18	Diagnostic Message 18, Data Security	
DM19	Diagnostic Message 19, Calibration Information	
DM20	Diagnostic Message 20, Monitor Performance Ratio	
DM21	Diagnostic Message 21, Diagnostic Readiness 2	
DM22	Diagnostic Message 22, Individual Clear/Reset of Active and Previously Active DTC	
DM23	Diagnostic Message 23, Previously Active Emission Related Faults	
DM24	Diagnostic Message 24, SPN Support	
DM25	Diagnostic Message 25, Expanded Freeze Frame	
DM26	Diagnostic Message 26, Diagnostic Readiness 3	
DM27	Diagnostic Message 27, All Pending DTCs	
DM28	Diagnostic Message 28, Permanent DTCs	
DM29	Diagnostic Message 29, Regulated DTC Counts (Pending, Permanent, MIL-On, PMIL-C	n)
DM30	Diagnostic Message 30, Scaled Test Results	
DM31	Diagnostic Message 31, DTC to Lamp Association	
DM32	Diagnostic Message 32, Regulated Exhaust Emission Level Exceedance	F:
DM33	Diagnostic Message 33, Emission Increasing Auxiliary Emission Control Device Active	ime
DM34 DM35	Diagnostic Message 35, Immediate Fault Status	
DM36	Diagnostic Message 35, Immediate Fault Status Diagnostic Message 36, Harmonized Roadworthiness - Vehicle (HRWV)	
DM37	Diagnostic Message 30, Harmonized Roadworthiness - Verlicle (FRWV)  Diagnostic Message 37, Harmonized Roadworthiness – System (HRWS)	
DM38	Diagnostic Message 37, Harmonized Roadworthiness – System (HKWS)  Diagnostic Message 38, Harmonized Global Regulation Description (HGRD)	
DM39	Diagnostic Message 39, Cumulative Continuous MI – System (HCMI)	
DM40	Diagnostic Message 40, Harmonized B1 Failure Counts (HB1C)	
DM41	Diagnostic Message 41, DTCs- A, Pending	
DM42	Diagnostic Message 42, DTCs- A Confirmed and Active	
DM43	Diagnostic Message 43, DTCs- A, Previously Active	
DM44	Diagnostic Message 44, DTCs- B1, Pending	
DM45	Diagnostic Message 45, DTCs- B1, Confirmed and Active	
DM46	Diagnostic Message 46, DTCs- B1, Previously Active	
DM47	Diagnostic Message 47, DTCs- B2, Pending	
DM48	Diagnostic Message 48, DTCs- B2, Confirmed and Active	

# <u>SAE</u> J1939-73 Revised FEB2010 Page 12 of 172

DM50	Diagnostic Message 50, DTCs- C, Pending
DM51	Diagnostic Message 51, DTCs- C, Confirmed and Active
DM52	Diagnostic Message 52, DTCs- C, Previously Active
DTC	Diagnostic Trouble Code
EDC	Error Detection and/or Correction
EDCP	Error Detection and/or Correction Parameter
FMI	Failure Mode Indicator
FTP	Federal Test Procedure
GTR	Global Technical Regulation
MA	Memory Access
MI	Malfunction Indicator
MIL	Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Diagnostic Message 49, DTCs-B2, Previously Active

NA Not applicable

DM49

OBD On Board Diagnostics
OBD II On-Board Diagnostics II
OC Occurrence Count
PG Parameter Group

PID Parameter Identifier (SAE J1587 or SAE J1979)

SPN Suspect Parameter Number

VVT Variable Valve Timing and/or Control

WWH World Wide Harmonized

See SAE J1939 for any terms and or definitions not found in this document.

# 5. TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 5.1 General

The diagnostic definitions provided herein are intended to satisfy the needs of all potential users of the SAE J1939 network. These definitions are intended to be suitable for applications in any of the industry groups defined within SAE J1939. A broad range of capabilities are provided with provision made for future growth. Additional features, Parameter Groups and Parameter definitions will be defined over time; it is anticipated that this document will continuously evolve as long as the SAE J1939 network is an active Recommended Practice. Such growth will be implemented in such a way as to ensure backward compatibility with earlier versions. At the time of initial publication, many of these growth areas are identified but are yet to be defined. Such identification is provided so that the reader will be aware of those additions that are already planned for the document.

# 5.2 Overview of Diagnostic Requirements

The diagnostic requirements necessary to provide the type of capability our customers, our industry, and the regulatory bodies are demanding is outlined in section 5.2.1. A description of the minimum requirements needed to satisfy regulatory requirements is contained in section 5.2.2. A discussion of the general operating conditions for diagnostic procedures is defined in section 5.2.3.

#### 5.2.1 Diagnostic Capabilities Envisioned

The following capabilities will be defined in this and future publications of this document:

a. Security - Define a security scheme to be used on the serial data link that allows the industry standard service tools to be able to perform tasks that are necessary during service procedures. This will include accessing diagnostic information, accessing vehicle configuration information and recalibrating control modules.

- b. Connectors Define the connector to be used for connection to the vehicle SAE J1939 network for service tools. The diagnostic connector is defined in SAE J1939-13.
- c. Diagnostic Status Message Support Provide a set of messages that allows the reading of fault information, clearing of fault information, monitoring of vehicle parameters, access to vehicle and component configuration, and other related information.
- d. Diagnostic Test Support Provide a capability that allows the service Tool to put the various controllers into specific test modes in order to determine proper subsystem operation.

# 5.2.2 Suggested Diagnostic Support

# 5.2.2.1 (R)Emission Related Components

As a minimum capability, all controllers using SAE J1939 that must comply with regulated On-Board Diagnostics (OBD or OBD II or HD OBD or EOBD, etc.) shall support the functions shown in Table 1. Additionally, these controllers must satisfy the requirements in J1939-03 if required by the regional authority. See Table 2 for the legend defining the entries in the "Required by Regulation" column of Table 1.

(R)TABLE 1 - EMISSION RELATED COMPONENT PGN AND SPN SUPPORT

Row #	Function	PGN	Acronym	SPN#	Required By Regulation (See Table 2)	Description
Diagno	stic Services					
1	Read DTCs and lamps (MIL, RSL, AWL, Protect)	65226	DM1		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	All Active DTCs and some lamps (MIL, RSL, AWL, Protect)
2	Read DTCs	65236	DM12		A,B,H,J,K,L	Emissions related active DTCs
3	Read DTCs	64949	DM23		B,H,J,L	Previously Active Emission Related DTCs
4	Read Pending DTCs	65231	DM6		A,B,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Emission related pending DTCs
5	Read All Pending DTCs	64898	DM27			All pending DTCs inclusive of Emissions and Non-Emissions Related
6	Read Permanent DTCs	64896	DM28		H,J	Emission related permanent DTCs
7	Read DTC Counts	40448	DM29		H,J	Number of regulated DTC counts (Pending, Permanent, MIL-On, PMIL-On)
8	Read DTCs- A, Pending	64863	DM41		L	DTCs where emissions exceed OBD threshold
9	Read DTCs- A, Confirmed and Active	64862	DM42		L	DTCs where emissions exceed OBD threshold
10	Read DTCs- A, Previously Active	64861	DM43		L	DTCs where emissions exceed OBD threshold

Row #	Function	PGN	Acronym	SPN#	Required By Regulation (See Table 2)	Description
11	Read DTCs- B1, Pending	64860	DM44		L	DTCs where emissions may exceed OBD threshold
12	Read DTCs- B1, Confirmed and Active	64859	DM45		L	DTCs where emissions may exceed OBD threshold
13	Read DTCs- B1, Previously Active	64858	DM46		L	DTCs where emissions may exceed OBD threshold
14	Read DTCs- B2, Pending	64857	DM47		L	DTCs where emissions do not exceed OBD threshold
15	Read DTCs- B2, Confirmed and Active	64856	DM48		L	DTCs where emissions do not exceed OBD threshold
16	B2, Previously Active	64855	DM49		L	DTCs where emissions do not exceed OBD threshold
17	Read DTCs- C, Pending	64854	DM50		L	DTCs where emissions do not exceed emission standard
18	Read DTCs- C, Confirmed and Active	64853	DM51		L	DTCs where emissions do not exceed emission standard
19	Read DTCs- C, Previously Active	64852	DM52		L	DTCs where emissions do not exceed emission standard
20	Read DTCs- Immediate	40704	DM35			Instantaneous status of diagnostic results
21	Read DTCs & timers-	41472	DM32		К	DTCs & timers where OBD emissions threshold exceeded (e.g. NOx exceedance)
22	Command Test	58112	DM7		H,J,K,L	Commanded Test; system, device, or component
22a	Unscaled Test Results	65232	DM8		A,C,E,F,G	Test Results
22b	Scaled Test Results	41984	DM30		H,J,K,L	Test Results Scaled
23	DTC to Lamp Association	41728	DM31			Contains info supplementary to DM1 that can be requested in order to provide lamp info associated with each DTC
24	Clear DTCs	65235	DM11		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Clear diagnostic information and active DTCs

Row	Function	PGN	Acronym	SPN#	Required By	Description
#	Tunction	1014	Actonym	31 IV#	Regulation (See Table 2)	Description
25	Clear DTCs	65228	DM3		С	Clear diagnostic information and previously active DTCs
26	Freeze Frame Data	65229	DM4		A,C,E,F,G,K	Freeze frame definition & support (fixed format, DTC and 6 specified parameters)
27	SPN Support	64950	DM24		B,H,J,L	SPN support for Data Stream and Expanded Freeze Frame
28	Expanded Freeze Frame	64951	DM25		B,H,J,L	Expanded Freeze Frame (format allows DTC and manufacturer specified number parameters)
29	Diagnostic Readiness	65230	DM5		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	OBD compliance, previously active & active DTC count, monitors supported and their status (diagnostic readiness)
30	Diagnostic Readiness for this trip	64952	DM26		B,E,H,J	Monitors supported and their status for this trip
31	Monitor Performance Ratio	49664	DM20		B,H,J	Indicates how often monitors complete compared to vehicle operation.
32	Emission Increasing- AECD Active Time	41216	DM33		H,J	Engine emissions increasing AECDs & associated timers (not required HD EPA)
33	NTE Status	40960	DM34		H,J	Engine emissions Not- to-Exceed status
34	Harmonized Roadworthiness - Vehicle	64868	DM36		L	Vehicle road worthiness status
35	Harmonized Roadworthines s – System	64867	DM37		L	Engine emissions road worthiness status
36	Harmonized Global Regulation Description	64865	DM38		L	Text description of WWH OBD version
37	Cumulative Continuous MI – System	64865	DM39		L	Cummulative MIL time and DTC-B1 time (largest)
38	Harmonized B1 Failure Counts	64864	DM40		L	DTCs-B1 and individual timers

Row #	Function	PGN	Acronym	SPN#	Required By Regulation (See Table 2)	Description			
Communication Services									
39	Communication	59904	RQST		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Request PGN			
40	Communication	59392	ACKM		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Acknowledgement message			
41	Communication	60416	TP.CMxx		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Transport protocol connection management			
42	Communication	60160	TP.DT		A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Transport protocol data transfer			
Data St	tream								
43	Data Stream	65260	VI	237	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)			
44	Data Stream	54016	DM19	1635 1634	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Calibration identification and verification numbers (CAL ID and CVN)			
45	Data Stream	65262	ETI	110	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Engine Coolant Temperature			
46	Data Stream	65265	CCVS	84	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Wheel-based Vehicle Speed			
47	Data Stream	65270	IC1	102	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Boost Pressure			
48	Data Stream	65270	IC1	105	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Intake Manifold Temperature			
49	Data Stream	61443	EEC2	91	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Accelerator Pedal Position			
50	Data Stream	61443	EEC2	92	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Percent Load at Current Speed			
51	Data Stream	61444	EEC1	513	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Actual Engine Percent Torque			
52	Data Stream	61444	EEC1	190	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Engine Speed			
53	Data Stream	61444	EEC1	899	A,B,C,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Engine Torque Mode			
54	Data Stream	65159	IT6	1436	A,B,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Actual Ignition Timing			
55	Data Stream	49408	DM21	3069	A,B,E,F,G,H,J,K,L	Distance Traveled while MIL activated			
56	Data Stream	49408	DM21	3294	B,H,J,K,L	Distance Since DTCs Cleared			
57	Data Stream	49408	DM21	3295	B,H,J,K,L	Minutes Run by Engine While MIL activated			
58	Data Stream	49408	DM21	3296	B,H,J,K,L	Time Since DTCs Cleared			
59	Data Stream	64952	DM26	3301	B,H,J,K,L	Time Since Engine Start			
60	Data Stream	64952	DM26	3302	B,H,J,K,L	Number of Warm-Ups Since DTC Cleared			
61	Data Stream	64891	AT1S	3719	H,J	Soot load percentage			

Dogo	17	٦.	470
Page	17	OI	1/2

Row #	Function	PGN	Acronym	SPN#	Required By Regulation (See Table 2)	Description
62	Data Stream	TBD			B,H,J,K,L	Additional Data Stream parameters are required for OBD compliance, but they are dependent on the emission solution used for certification. These parameters are in J1939 and/or J1939-71.

# (R)TABLE 2 - REGULATION DEFINITION LEGEND

Identifier	Regulating Body	OBD Compliance (SPN 1220)
Α	CARB CCR 1968.1, (Vehicles < 14000 lbs.), April 21, 2003	01
В	CARB CCR 1968.2, (Vehicles < 14000 lbs.), April 21, 2003	01 or 03
C <sup>1</sup>	CARB CCR 1971, Engine Manufacturer Diagnostics (EMD), (Vehicles > 14000 lbs.), August 2004, support recommended by manufacturers	17
D	EU (Directive 98/69/EC as amended by 99/102/EC, 2001/1/EC, 2001/100/EC and 2002/80/EC) (Vehicles <7600 lbs.)	6 or 7 or 8 or 9
Е	EU (July 2003 Planned Audit to Directive 88/77/EEC) (Vehicles > 7600 lbs.)	14 (Euro IV) 15 (Euro V)
F	EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.005-17, (engines - 8500 to 14000 lbs.), December 28, 2000	02 or 03
G	EPA, Title 40, CFR 86.1806-05, (vehicles - 8500 to 14000 lbs.), December 28, 2000	02 or 03
Н	Title 13, California Code of Regulations, Section 1971.1, On-Board Diagnostic System Requirements for 2010 and Subsequent Model-Year Heavy-Duty Engines (HD OBD)  Note:The letter H covers the 2008, 2009, and 2010 updates by ARB as well as EPA's 2008 OBD updates to Title 40, CFR 86.1806-10, CFR 86.010-17, and, CFR 86.010-18.	18 <sup>2</sup> or 19 or 20
J	Title 13, California Code of Regulations, Section 1968.2, Malfunction and Diagnostic System Requirements for 2004 and Subsequent Model-Year Passenger Cars, Light-Duty Trucks, and Medium-Duty Vehicles and Engines (OBD II): Additions in 2006 & 2009	22
К	Directive 2005/55/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 September 2005 as implemented by Commission Directive 2005/78/EC and amended by Commission Directive 2006/51/EC.	23
L	World Wide Harmonized On Board Diagnostics, reference: ECE/TRANS/WP.29/GRPE/2006/8/Rev.1/27 March 2006	21
M	See SAE J1939-05 for the specific regulation being complied to and the compliance details.	25

# 5.2.2.2 Non-emission Related Components

To be determined in later revisions of this document.

# 5.2.3 General Conditions For Diagnostic Procedures

These guidelines are necessary to ensure proper operation of both the test equipment and the vehicle during diagnostic procedures. Test equipment, when using messages defined in this document, should not affect normal operation of the vehicle except when that is the express purpose of the message.

The off-board test equipment may request data without knowledge of which module on the vehicle will respond. In this case the J1939-21 Request PGN would be directed to the global destination address for the desired information. Additionally there are times where the desired information may be known to only be available from a specific device.

<sup>1</sup> EMD does not mandate or require the use of any J1939 services. However, due to the lack of data link standardization requirements, the J1939 committee recommends support of these services for EMD.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For EMD-plus engines the recommended services noted by letter H in Table 1 show a voluntary path for meeting service tool data link requirements.

Page 19 of 172

When this is the case the information flow is better managed with a request to a specific address other than "global". These guidelines should be followed in order to reduce network traffic. In some vehicles, multiple controllers may respond with the information requested. In addition, a single module may send multiple responses to a single request. Any test device requesting information must, therefore, have provisions for receiving multiple responses.

The on-board systems should respond to a request as defined in SAE J1939-21. With multiple responses possible from a single request, this allows as much time as is necessary for all modules to access the data link and transmit their response(s). If there is no response within this time period (i.e. 0.25 seconds), the Tool can either assume no response will be received, or if a response has already been received, that no more responses will be received.

A Tool should always wait for a response from the previous request, or "no response" time-out before sending another request. In no case should a request be sent in less than the times specified in SAE J1939-21 after the previous request. There may be situations where the tool knows that it has received the desired information it needs and then it may proceed to its next operation.

Destination specific requests require a response. If a parameter group is not supported by the control module and a destination specific request was used to request it from the control module, a NACK is required (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392). If the request for the parameter group was sent to a global destination address and a given device does not support it, then that device must not NACK the request.

Unless otherwise specified in J1939-73, parameter values should be formatted in accordance with the parameter ranges as defined by SAE J1939-71 section 5.1.3.

In this document, hexadecimal numbers are represented by a subscript 16  $(_{16})$ , binary numbers are represented by a subscript 2  $(_{2})$ , and decimal numbers have no subscript. In cases where the number base is obvious, the subscript is not included.

# 5.3 Security

One of the purposes of this Recommended Practice is to provide a standard protocol (a set of capabilities or diagnostic services) to allow users to access and modify memory areas inside a controller on the network. For these tools to be supported by the manufacturers of the ECUs that will be designed to connect to the J1939 network, sufficient protection against "unauthorized" modifications must be included. The messages described in sections 5.7.14 (DM14) though 5.7.18 (DM18) and their subsections are to be used for this purpose.

This security shall not be used to limit access to the capabilities defined in section 5.7.1 (DM1) through section 5.7.13 (DM13) and section 5.7.19 (DM19), but is intended to allow manufacturers to limit the data that can be accessed by the user. The security systems outlined here represent a recommendation for ECU manufacturers and provide flexibility for them to tailor individual systems to their specific security needs. The vehicle modules addressed are those that are capable of having solid-state memory contents altered by an external command sent through this vehicle communication link. Improper memory content alteration could potentially damage the electronics, reduce the vehicle's compliance to legislated requirements, or breach the vehicle manufacturer's security interests.

Proper "Unlocking" of the controller shall be a prerequisite to access certain critical on-board controller functions. Access to the on-board controller while in a "Locked" mode is permitted only as determined by the controller's manufacturer. This may require that the user obtain specific codes or passwords directly from the manufacturer's representative and may only be possible when using product-specific software. This permits the controller to protect itself from unauthorized intrusion.

The messages in sections 5.7.14 (DM14) though 5.7.18 (DM18) do not attempt to define capability as a requirement for any controller or to specify what information should be subject to any specific security measures; these decisions are left to the controller manufacturer. Implementation of the security system shall not prevent basic diagnostic communications between an external Tool and the on-board controller.

APPENDIX C, APPENDIX D and APPENDIX E contain additional information that may help implementers understand the intended use of these security processes for gaining access to controller memory and the several different modes available for limiting access areas of that memory.

5.4 Diagnostic Connector

The diagnostic connector is defined in SAE J1939-13.

# 5.5 Parameter Monitoring Requirements

The parameter definitions shall be those of the referenced SAE J1939 Application Layer document. Any parameter that has been defined in an applications layer document and is included in a Parameter Group (PG) shall be used for diagnostics. Therefore, if a parameter has already been defined, it will not be redefined for diagnostic purposes. In some cases it will be necessary to identify a closely related parameter, such as the value of the accelerator pedal sensor reading when the failure occurred rather than the current reading of the accelerator pedal sensor.

# 5.6 Diagnostic Trouble Code Definition

A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is made up of four (4) independent fields, as follows:

a.	Suspect Parameter Number	(SPN)	19 bits
b.	Failure Mode Identifier	(FMI)	5 bits
c.	Occurrence Count	(OC)	7 bits
d.	SPN Conversion Method	(CM)	1 bit

These independent parameters are not used together to form a number. They are merely a set of information that helps in understanding the failure that is being reported.

A diagnostic Tool may also want to use the controller source address and the Name to determine which controller is reporting the diagnostic information. This information is not needed to interpret the SPN but may be beneficial to have during the diagnostic process. Reference SAE J1939 for the Source Address and Name definitions.

Diagnostic trouble codes are transmitted as 4 bytes per trouble code. Those 4 bytes are interpreted as defined in section 5.7.1. In an effort to provide continuity between the diagnostics defined in SAE J1587 to that of SAE J1939-73, the fault encoding format remains very similar. When possible SAE J1587 PID numbers have been mapped one for one as SPNs.

Examples of diagnostic trouble codes (see Table 3):

EXAMPLE 1: This is a SAE J1587 parameter.

SPN=91 Suspect parameter is accelerator pedal position
FMI=3 Failure mode is identified as voltage above normal
OC=5 Occurrence count indicates trouble has occurred 5 times

 $CM = 0_2 (1 bit)$ 

EXAMPLE 2: This is not a parameter communicated as an SAE J1587 PID. Therefore, it is assigned a number above

511.

SPN=656 Suspect parameter is engine injector number 6
FMI=3 Failure mode is identified as voltage above normal
OC=2 Occurrence count indicates trouble has occurred 2 times

 $CM = 0_2 \tag{1 bit}$ 

EXAMPLE 3: Diagnostic Trouble Code as transmitted in diagnostic messages (e.g. DM1)

Given:

Parameter "Pre-Filter Oil Pressure," Suspect Parameter Number 1208

Failure Mode Identifier of 3 Occurrence Count of 10 SPN Conversion Method of 0

All fields of DTC sent in Intel Format (least significant byte first)

	Decimal	Hexadecimal	Binary
SPN	1208	= 4B8 <sub>16</sub>	= 000 00000100 10111000 <sub>2</sub> (19 bits)
FMI	3	= 3 <sub>16</sub>	= 00011 <sub>2</sub> (5 bits)

Page 20 of 172

# SAE J1939-73 Revised FEB2010 Page 21 of 172 OC 10 = $A_{16}$ = 0001010<sub>2</sub> (7 bits) CM = $O_{2}$ (1 bit)

TABLE 3 - DTC REPRESENTATION IN CAN DATA FRAME FOR DM1 (BYTE 3 CLOSER TO CAN IDENTIFIER)

	DTC																														
Byte 3 Byte 4								Byt	e 5							Byt	e 6														
			SF	PΝ		SPN and the FMI (bit ficant) (bit 8 most significant) SPN msb and bit 5 F						3 most significant bits of SPN and the FMI (bit 8 SPN msb and bit 5 FMI msb)																			
								9	3P1	V										F	FM	I		СМ				ОС			
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

J1939 Frame Format

# 5.7 Diagnostic Parameter Group Definitions

This section contains definitions of those parameter groups that will be used specifically for diagnostics. The format is a little different than the applications SAE J1939-71 layer in that the parameter definitions will follow each parameter group definition as a subsection under that parameter group.

Parameter Groups specified in J1939-73 shall set the CAN Data Length Code to 8 bytes. Unused bytes shall be set to 255 (FF<sub>16</sub>).

One of the goals of this diagnostic document is to satisfy the OBD requirements. One of the documents that contains many of the OBD requirements is SAE J1979. For that reason, Table 4 was created as a way of identifying how SAE J1939 satisfies the SAE J1979 requirements.

A summary listing of all Diagnostic Modes and PIDs from SAE J1979 and their corresponding SAE J1939 PGNs is provided (see Table 4).

# (R)TABLE 4 - SUMMARY OF DIAGNOSTIC MODE ASSIGNMENTS

	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 Description	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 Mode	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 PID	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions SAE J1939 DM (PGN)	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions PGN Description
1	Supported PIDs	01 <sub>16</sub> request 41 <sub>16</sub> response	00	DM24 (64950)	Systems supporting DM24 declare their emissions-related support for parametric data and the DM25 freeze frame.  J1939-21 and J1939-71 discuss methods to NACK data requests and to indicate non-supported data for systems that do not support DM24.
2	Number of DTCs, MIL status and diagnostic monitors supported and their status	01 <sub>16</sub> request 41 <sub>16</sub> response	01	DM5 (65230)	OBD compliance, previously active and active DTC count, monitors supported and their status (diagnostic readiness)
3	Parameters related to the engine operation	01 <sub>16</sub> request 41 <sub>16</sub> response	3 to 1B <sub>16</sub>	Various PGNs	Normally provided PGs will be used to retrieve these parameters; for example, SAE J1939-71 PGN 61444 contains engine speed
4	Determine OBD type supported (OBD II- CARB, OBD-Federal, OBD and OBD II, OBD 1, other)	01 <sub>16</sub> request 41 <sub>16</sub> response	1C <sub>16</sub>	DM5 (65230)	Tells which OBD support is provided
5	PIDs supported in freeze frame	02 <sub>16</sub> request 42 <sub>16</sub> response	00	DM4 (65229)	Freeze frame definition and support covered in DM4
6	DTC that caused freeze frame	02 <sub>16</sub> request 42 <sub>16</sub> response	02	DM4 (65229)	Freeze frame PG tells what DTC caused it.
7	PID data value in freeze frame record	02 <sub>16</sub> request 42 <sub>16</sub> response	03 to FF <sub>16</sub>	DM4 (65229)	Freeze frame PG contains all parameters (more than one freeze frame can be supported)

	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions
	SAE J1979 Description	SAE J1979 Mode	SAE J1979 PID	Those Functions SAE J1939 DM (PGN)	PGN Description
8	Emission-related powertrain DTCs	03 <sub>16</sub> request 43 <sub>16</sub> response	01	DM12 (65236)	Emission-related active DTCs (MIL-on) and lamp status information
9				DM1 (65226) or DM12 (65236)	Active DTCs and lamp status information with DM1 or with DM12 when required3
10				DM2 (65227) or DM23 (64949)	Previously active DTCs and lamp status information or with DM23 when required
11	Clear emission- related diagnostic information	04 <sub>16</sub> request 44 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM11 (65235)	Clear diagnostic information for active DTCs
12				DM3 (62228)	Clear diagnostic information for previously active DTCs
13	Oxygen sensor monitoring test results	05 <sub>16</sub> request 45 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM9 (65233)	No planned message format definition.
14	On-board monitoring test results for non-continuous monitored systems	06 <sub>16</sub> request 46 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM10 (65234)	Test IDs supported
15				DM7 (58112)	Invoke test
16				DM8 (or DM30) (65232)	Test Results
17	Request Emission- related pending DTCs	07 <sub>16</sub> request 47 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM6 (65231)	Test results for pending DTCs.
18	Request control of on-board system, test, or component	08 <sub>16</sub> request	NA	DM7 (58112)	Command on-board system, test, or component
19		48 <sub>16</sub> response		DM8 (65232)	Results commanded system, test, or component
20	Calibration ID	09 <sub>16</sub> request 49 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM19 (54016)	Calibration Information (bytes 5-20 are Calibration ID

	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 Description	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 Mode	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 PID	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions SAE J1939 DM (PGN)	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions PGN Description
21	Calibration Verification Number	09 <sub>16</sub> request 49 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM19 (54016)	Calibration Information (bytes 1-4 are CVN)
22	Monitor Performance Ratio	09 <sub>16</sub> request 49 <sub>16</sub> response	NA	DM20 (49664)	Indicates how often monitors complete compared to vehicle operation.
23	Distance Traveled while MIL is Activated Distance Since DTCs Cleared Minutes Run by Engine while MIL is Activated Time Since Diagnostic Trouble Codes Cleared	01 <sub>16</sub> Request 41 <sub>16</sub> Response	21 <sub>16</sub> 31 <sub>16</sub> 4D <sub>16</sub> 4E <sub>16</sub>	DM21 (49408)	Diagnostic Readiness 2, reports the diagnostic information relevant to a second PGN conveying diagnostic readiness.
24	Previously Active Emission Related Faults	03 <sub>16</sub> request 43 <sub>16</sub> response	01	DM23 (64949)	This DM contains DTCs that are confirmed but for which the MIL is off.
25	SPN Support	01 <sub>16</sub> Request 41 <sub>16</sub> Response	00 <sub>16</sub>	DM24 (64950)	This message is used to identify those SPNs supported by the product for test results, freeze frames and data stream messages.
26	Freeze Frame Data; DTC, and PID data values in freeze frame record	02 <sub>16</sub> request 42 <sub>16</sub> response	02 <sub>16</sub> to FF <sub>16</sub>	DM25 (64951)	Freeze frame message providing more parameter support than the existing DM4.

	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 Description	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 Mode	SAE Motor Vehicle Council SAE J1979 Functions SAE J1979 PID	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions SAE J1939 DM (PGN)	SAE Truck and Bus Council SAE J1939 Support of Those Functions PGN Description
27	Continuously Monitored Systems Enable/Completed Status Time Since Engine Start Number of Warm- Ups Since DTCs Cleared Non-continuously Monitored Systems Enable Status Non-continuously Monitored Systems Complete Status	01 <sub>16</sub> Request 41 <sub>16</sub> Response	41 <sub>16</sub> 1F <sub>16</sub> 30 <sub>16</sub>	DM26 (64952)	Diagnostic Readiness 3, conveys the pending status of OBD system monitors for the current drive cycle.
28	All Pending DTCs	None	None	DM27 (64898)	This DM conveys all pending DTCs inclusive of emissions and nonemissions related.
29	Permanent DTCs	TBD	TBD	DM28 (64896)	This DM conveys the number of permanent DTCs currently in this category.
30	Regulated DTC Counts	TBD	TBD	DM29 (40448)	This DM conveys the number of regulated DTC counts (Pending, Permanent, MIL-On, PMIL-On)
31	Scaled Test Results	TBD	TBD	DM30 (41984)	This DM conveys test results scaling.
32	DTC to Lamp Association	None	None	DM31 (41728)	This message provides added capability of sharing information about the lamp color associated with each DTC being transmitted in a multiple DTC scenario.

# 5.7.1 (R)Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DM1)

The information communicated is limited to the currently active diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs). The active diagnostic codes are preceded by the diagnostic lamp status. Together they convey the diagnostic condition of the transmitting electronic component to other components on the network. Occurrence counts for currently active diagnostic trouble codes may be provided as described in paragraph 5.7.1.12. DM1 should contain all active DTCs including the emissions-related DTCs.

The defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) comprise a component's lamp status, and the lamp status shall be conveyed at all times. Typically, when one of the lamps is indicated as on, DM1 will contain a DTC that explains the lamp. In some cases, the DTC may be reported by another DM

instead of DM1. However, the component controlling the actual lamp illumination must consider the status from all components that provide these lamps before changing the display to the operator. The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. DM1 shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout. When there are multiple DTCs with different lamp command (for example SPN1213 is for the MIL) and lamp flash (for example SPN3038 is for the flash MIL) requirements then the DTC with the MIL and fast flash takes priority over, MIL with slow flash, which takes priority over the Short MIL, which takes priority over the class C.

There are uses for additional lamp definitions to accomplish specific functions (e.g., a lamp that indicates when cruise control is actively controlling would require a separate lamp in another PG).

Transmission Rate:

A DM1 message shall be transmitted, regardless of the presence or absence of any DTC, once every second and on state change. To prevent a high message rate due to intermittent faults that have a very high frequency, it is recommended that no more than one state change per DTC per second be transmitted. For example, if a fault has been active for 1 second or longer, and then becomes inactive, a DM1 message shall be transmitted to reflect this state change. If a different DTC changes state within the 1 second update period, a new DM1 message is transmitted to reflect this new DTC.

Thus a DTC that becomes active/inactive twice within a 1 second interval, such as shown in Example Case 1, would have one message identifying the DTC becoming active, and one at the next periodic transmission identifying it being inactive. This message shall be sent every second or in response to a request. Note that this Parameter Group will require using the "Multipacket Transport" Parameter Group (reference SAE J1939-21) when more than one active DTC exists.

DM1 shall be broadcast at 1.0 Hz Rate, even when there are no active faults. This permits instrumentation to detect the loss of the lamp information and take appropriate action. For example, MIL Status Signal as required by OBD, and illuminate the MIL without querying providers.

Data Length:

Variable (When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21)).

Extended Data Page: 0 Data page: 0 PDU Format: 254 PDU Specific: 202 Default Priority: 6

Paramet	er Grou	ıp Number:	65226 (00FECA <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI	
			(most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11
		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

#### Given:

a=lamp status b=SPN c=FMI d=CM and OC

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault the services of the transport protocol will have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of the DM1 is made and there are zero active faults, or when there are zero active faults and the message is being transmitted at its regular one second interval. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component.

The recommended setting for bytes 6-3 is shown below. The recommended setting shall be used for engines and vehicles complying to government regulated requirements (e.g. OBD, OBD II, EOBD or HD OBD). The original publication of this recommended practice defined that bytes 6 through 3 should be set to all ones when there are zero faults. This particular implementation is no longer permitted. It provides context for existing implementations prior to the adoption of the recommended setting. Use of all ones is shown as the Grandfathered Setting below.

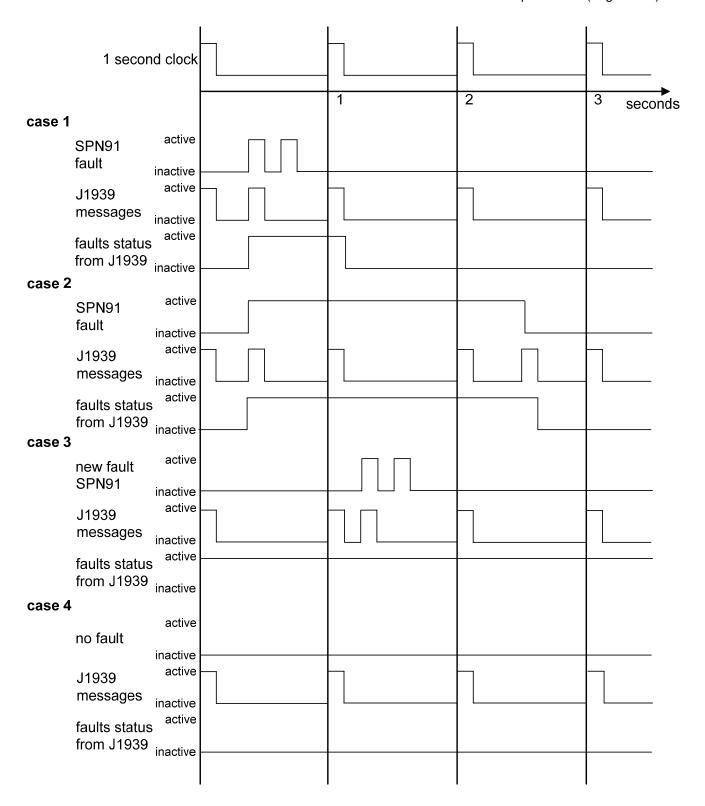
# Given:

```
bits 8-7
                                = 00
Byte
        1
                  bits 6-5
                                = 00
                  bits 4-3
                                = 00
                               = 00
                  bits 2-1
        2
                  bits 8-7
                                = 11
Byte
                  bits 6-5
                                = 11
                  bits 4-3
                                = 11
                  bits 2-1
                               = 11
```

		Grandfathered Setting	<b>Recommended Setting</b>
Byte 6-3	SPN	= 524,287 -Indicates not available	= 0
	FMI	= 31 -Indicates not available	= 0
	OC	= 127-Indicates not available	= 0
	CM	= 1-Indicates not available	= 0
Byte 7		= 255	= 255
Byte 8		= 255	= 255

Bytes 7 and 8 are shown set to 255 to demonstrate padding a 6 byte message with 2 bytes. Bytes 7 and 8, in this example, are not part of the repeating sequence for multiple diagnostic trouble codes.

EXAMPLE 3: Three cases are enumerated as follows to define the transmission rate requirements (Figure 5-1)



(R)FIGURE 5-1 - DEFINING THE TRANSMISSION RATE REQUIREMENTS

Case 1 illustrates that not every transition of a fault (active to inactive or inactive to active) results in a SAE J1939 message being sent. In this case, there are no other faults active when the example SPN 91 fault occurs. The SPN 91 fault is the Accelerator Pedal Position parameter which has an update faster than once a second. Therefore, the "SAE J1939 Message" (DM1 message) will be sent every 1 second while this fault is active. Three observations should be made. First, note that the first SAE J1939 message is sent when the "SPN 91 fault" becomes active on the first occurrence and not when it goes inactive for the first occurrence or active/inactive for the second occurrence. The inactive state is sent once at the next normal 1-second update (T=1 second). The second observation is that the "SAE J1939 Message" (DM1) is required to be sent at the 1 second interval even though the fault is no longer active and the actual DM1 message will contain no active faults. This is done as the action to show the fault went away. The way this is done for this specific case (where there are no longer any active faults) is as shown in the preceding Example 2. If there were other active faults they would have been sent in this message. The third observation is that if the second SPN 91 would have been a different SPN it would have been sent prior to the 1 second in a DM1 sent in between normal 1 second updates. The 1 second interval message would not contain this new SPN or SPN 91 assuming they both transitioned on and off before the 1 second DM1 message would still contain no faults.

<u>Case 2</u> illustrates that the transition states can occur between the normal 1 second intervals. Therefore, a "SAE J1939 Message" is sent in between time equals 0 and time equals 1 to indicate that the SPN 91 fault has gone active. It is sent per the normal 1 second update at the 1 and 2 second points. It is sent at the time between 2 and 3 second to convey the transition to the inactive state. To do this the "J1939 Message" (DM1) is sent as shown in the preceding Example 2.

<u>Case 3</u> shows the situation where there are already active faults in existence when SPN 91 becomes active. Note that the transition of SPN 91 to active state is sent between the 1 and 2 second points. The message contains all active faults, not just the new one. The transition to the inactive state is sent during the normal 2 second update. This message would contain all active faults and since SPN 91 went inactive it would not be in this message.

<u>Case 4</u> shows the situation where there are no faults in existence. The "SAE J1939 Message" is sent at the 1 second interval.

# 5.7.1.1 (R)Malfunction Indicator Lamp

A lamp used to relay only emissions-related trouble code information. This lamp is only illuminated when there is an emission-related trouble code active.

Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

00 Lamp Off

01 Lamp On (see Table 5 and appendix I for additional explanation)

10 Short MIL for WWH OBD (for WWH OBD discriminatory display systems, not

applicable for other OBD non-discriminatory display systems)

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 1213

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

TABLE 5: LAMP COMMAND AND LAMP FLASH DEPENDENCY DEFINITION (SAME AS TABLE 24)

Possible Comma	anded Conditions		Required Lamp Output Operation			
Lamp	Flash	MIL	RSL	AWL	Protect	
SPNs: 1213; 623;	SPNs: 3038,	SPN 1213	SPN 623	SPN 624	SPN 987	
624; 987	3039, 3040, 3041					
00	00	Off	Off	Off	Off	
00	01	Off	Off	Off	Off	
00	10	Off, class C not	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	
		active				
00	11	Off	Off	Off	Off	

Possible Comma	anded Conditions		Required Lamp	Output Operation	
Lamp	Flash	MIL	RSL	AWL	Protect
SPNs: 1213; 623;	SPNs: 3038,	SPN 1213	SPN 623	SPN 624	SPN 987
624; 987	3039, 3040, 3041				
01	00	On, slow flash	On, slow flash	On, slow flash	On, slow flash
01	01	On, fast flash	On, fast flash	On, fast flash	On, fast flash
01	10	Off, class C active	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
01	11	On, don't flash	On, don't flash	On, don't flash	On, don't flash
10	00	Short MI not	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
		active			
10	01	Short MI active	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
10	10	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
10	11	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	00	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	01	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	10	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	11	Don't Care	Don't Care	Don't Care	Don't Care

#### 5.7.1.2 Red Stop Lamp

This lamp is used to relay trouble code information that is of a severe enough condition that it warrants stopping the vehicle. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

00 Lamp Off 01 Lamp On Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 623

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

#### 5.7.1.3 Amber Warning Lamp

This lamp is used to relay trouble code information that is reporting a problem with the vehicle system but the vehicle need not be immediately stopped. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

00 Lamp Off 01 Lamp On Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 624

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

# 5.7.1.4 Protect Lamp

This lamp is used to relay trouble code information that is reporting a problem with a vehicle system that is most probably not electronic subsystem related. For instance, engine coolant temperature is exceeding its prescribed temperature range. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

00 Lamp Off 01 Lamp On Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 987

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

# J1939-73 Revised FEB2010

Page 31 of 172

# 5.7.1.5 Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This parameter provides the capability to flash the MIL. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs. For OBD systems which are required to flash the SPN for specific malfunctions shall use the "slow flash" rate.

OO Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 Class C DTC (for WWH OBD discriminatory display systems, not applicable for other

OBD non-discriminatory display systems)

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 3038

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

# 5.7.1.6 Flash Red Stop Lamp (RSL)

This parameter provides the capability to flash the RSL. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

OO Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 Reserved

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 3039

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

#### 5.7.1.7 Flash Amber Warning Lamp (AWL)

This parameter provides the capability to flash the AWL. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

00 Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 Reserved

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 3040

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

# 5.7.1.8 Flash Protect Lamp

This parameter provides the capability to flash the protect lamp. Also see "Table 5: Lamp Command and Lamp flash dependency definition" for the specified operation of the applicable lamp and flash SPNs.

OO Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

O1 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 Reserved

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 3041

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.6 and 5.7.12

# 5.7.1.9 Suspect Parameter Number

This 19-bit number is used to identify the item for which diagnostics are being reported. The SPN is used for multiple purposes, some of those that are specific to diagnostics are: 1. to identify a least repairable subsystem that has failed; 2. to identify subsystems and or assemblies that may not have hard failures but may be exhibiting abnormal operating

SAE

Page 32 of 172

performance; 3. identifying a particular event or condition that will be reported; and 4. to report a component and non-standard failure mode. SPNs are assigned to each individual parameter in a Parameter Group and to items that are relevant to diagnostics but are not a parameter in a Parameter Group. SPNs are independent of the source address for the message. However, the source address may be necessary to determine which controller on the network performed the diagnosis.

The first 511 SPNs are reserved and will be assigned the exact same number as the Parameter Identifier (PID) used in SAE J1587. That is, the SPN for an accelerator problem will be reported as SPN 91 which is SAE J1587 PID 91. All other SPNs will be numbered sequentially starting at 512 and incrementing by one for each new assignment. Refer to SAE J1939 Appendix C.

Proprietary Suspect Parameter Numbers have been established to allow the reporting of manufacturer specific diagnostics. The interpretation of the diagnostic trouble codes using proprietary SPNs varies by manufacturer. There are 4096 Suspect Parameter Numbers defined for proprietary diagnostics. The SPNs for Proprietary Diagnostics cover the range 520192 to 524287. See APPENDIX F for the list of restrictions for the SPNs for Proprietary Diagnostics.

Data Length: 19 bits
Resolution: 1 SPN/bit
Data Range: 0 to 524,287
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1214

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 0, 5.7.6, and 5.7.12

#### 5.7.1.10 Failure Mode Identifier

The FMI defines the type of failure detected in the subsystem identified by an SPN. Note that the failure may not be an electrical failure but may instead be a subsystem failure or condition needing to be reported to the service technician and maybe also to the operator. Conditions can include system events or status that need to be reported. The FMI, SPN, SPN Conversion Method and Occurrence Count fields combine to form a given diagnostic trouble code. The "Reserved to be Assigned by SAE" FMIs will be assigned by the SAE J1939 Control and Communications Subcommittee if additional failure modes become necessary. The currently defined FMIs are listed in APPENDIX A.

Data Length: 5 bits
Resolution: 1 FMI/bit
Data Range: 0 to 31
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1215

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 0, 5.7.6, and 5.7.12

#### 5.7.1.11 SPN Conversion Method

When this 1-bit field is equal to a zero, the SPN should be converted as it is defined in this document (see definition below for Version 4). The February 1996 version of J1939-73 contained inadequate definitions to assure consistent implementations. Products implementing to February 1996 version of the document will always have this bit set to a one. When this is the case, the SPN is in either Version 1, 2 or 3 format. The original publication of this recommended practice defined that this bit be set to one. This particular implementation is no longer permitted. It provides context for some implementations prior to the adoption of the recommended setting as zero (version 4 definition).

To clarify the ordering of bits and bytes within the SPN parameter (which is 19 bits long) and to keep that ordering consistent with other parameters in J1939-71 and J1939-73, the bit order has been respecified. See Version 4 below for the recommended formatting. Version 4 is required for any device complying with section 5.2.2.1 for emissions related components.

To reduce problems in interpretation of the SPNs the bit between the FMI field and the Occurrence Count field, previously reserved, will be cleared to zero to identify use of the currently specified SPN bit pattern. This bit now comprises an SPN Conversion Method for the purpose of maintaining usability of those implementations that are already in use.

Data Length: 1 bit

Resolution: Not Applicable

Data Range: 0 means convert SPNs per the Version 4 definition below

1 means convert SPNs per Version 1, 2 or 3 specified below.

The four versions of interpretation are:

- 1. SPN assumed to be sent most significant bit first
- 2. SPN represented as Intel format for most significant 16 bits with 3 least significant bits of 19 bits in with FMI value.
- 3. SPN represented as Intel format for all 19 bits (least significant sent first)
- 4. SPN represented as Intel format for all 19 bits with the SPN Conversion Method set to 0.

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 1706

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 0, 5.7.6, and 5.7.12

Given:

SPN 1208 =  $4B8_{16}$  = 000 00000100 10111000<sub>2</sub> (19 bits)

FMI 3 =  $3_{16}$  = 00011<sub>2</sub> (5 bits) OC 10 =  $A_{16}$  = 0001010<sub>2</sub> (7 bits)

 $CM = O_2 (1 bit)$ 

Version 1.

	DTC												
Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6										
8 most significant bits of	8 least significant bits of	3 least significant bits of	f										
16 most significant bits	16 most significant bits	SPN and the FMI											
of SPN	of SPN												
(bit 8 most significant)	(bit 8 most significant)	(bit 8 SPN msb and bit 5											
(	(,	FMI msb)											
	SPN	FMI	<b>Σ</b> 00										
0131015141212141	0 7 6 5 4 2 2 4 0 7 6 5 4 2 2 4 0 7 6 5 4 2 2 4												
8 7 0 5 4 3 2 1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1										
	1   0   0   1   0   1   1   1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0										

J1939 Frame Format

Version 2.

	D.	ГC							
Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6						
8 least significant bits of	8 most significant bits of	3 least significant bits of	f						
_	16 most significant bits of SPN								
of SPN (bit 8 most significant)	(bit 8 SPN msb and bit 5								
,	FMI msb)								
	SPN	FMI	∑ 0C						
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1						
1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0						

J1939 Frame Format

Γ	DTC																														
Г	Byte 3 Byte 4						Byte 5						Byte 6																		
	lea (bit		SF	PΝ										3PN can	1																
L																		F	Mlr	nsl	၁)										
	SPN FMI											CM				OC															
1	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Г	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

J1939 Frame Format

Page 34 of 172

# Version 4.\* Recommended Version

\*Effective 1996, Version 4 shall be used for all future OBD applications.

J1939 Frame Format

	DTC																														
Byte 3 Byte 4							Byte 5							Byte 6																	
8	east significant bits of second byte of SPN 3 most significant bits of						of	f																							
				PΝ											SPN and the FMI																
(	(bit 8 most significant)   (bit 8 most significant)						ıħ	(bit 8 SPN msb and bit 5																							
																		F	MIr	nsl	0)										
SPN FM										l		N				OC															
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

#### 5.7.1.12 Occurrence Count

The 7-bit occurrence count field contains the number of times a fault has been independently detected. The occurrence count is reported as 1 the first time the DTC is detected. The occurrence count is not incremented again, until after the DTC has gone to the previously active state and then back active the DTC state when subsequently detected. At this point the occurrence count would be reported as 2. This continues until the DTC has been independently detected 126 times. The occurrence count shall not be incremented from 126 to 127 -- it shall remain at 126 until cleared by DM3 or DM11. If an occurrence count is not available, then this field should be set to all binary ones (127). The occurrence count is not incremented just due to an ignition key-off and ignition key-on. The diagnostic system shall have monitored the system or component (e.g. DTC) to see that it is no longer malfunctioning in order to declare it previously active.

Data length: 7 bits

Resolution: 1 occurrence count/bit

Data range: 0 to 126 (the value 127 is reserved for indicating not available)

Type: status Suspect parameter number: 1216

Reference: 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 0, 5.7.6, and 5.7.12

# 5.7.2 Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DM2)

The information communicated is limited to the previously active trouble codes. It is used to notify other components on the network of the diagnostic condition of the transmitting electronic component. The data contains a list of diagnostic codes and occurrence counts for previously active trouble codes. Whenever this message is sent, it should contain all previously active trouble codes with an occurrence count not equal to zero. Note that this parameter group will be sent using the "multipacket transport" parameter group as specified in SAE J1939-21 when applicable.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 254
PDU Specific: 203
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 65227 (00FECB<sub>16</sub>)

Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7

SAE			Page 35 of 172		
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8	
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9	
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9	
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9	
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10	
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11	
		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12	

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

#### Given:

a=lamp status (LS) b=SPN c=FMI d=CM and OC

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault the services of the transport protocol will have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of the DM2 is made and there are zero previously active faults. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. In this example, the amber lamp is identified as being on.

The recommended setting for bytes 6-3 is shown below. The recommended setting shall be used for engines and vehicles complying to government regulated requirements (e.g. OBD, OBD II, EOBD or HD OBD). The original publication of this recommended practice defined that bytes 6 through 3 should be set to all ones when there are zero faults. This particular implementation is no longer permitted.. It provides context for existing implementations prior to the adoption of the recommended setting. Use of all ones is shown as the Grandfathered Setting below

#### Given:

Byte	1	bits 8-7	= 00
		bits 6-5	= 00
		bits 4-3	= 01
		bits 2-1	= 00
Byte	2	bits 8-7	= 11
		bits 6-5	= 11
		bits 4-3	= 11
		bits 2-1	= 11

		Grandfathered Setting	Recommended Setting
Byte 6-3	SPN	= 524,287 -Indicates not available	= 0
	FMI	= 31 -Indicates not available	= 0
	OC	= 127-Indicates not available	= 0
	CM	= 1-Indicates not available	= 0
Byte 7		= 255	= 255
Byte 8		= 255	= 255

Page 36 of 172

# 5.7.3 (R)Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset Of Previously Active DTCs (DM3)

DM3 is not used to clear all diagnostic data relative to regulated OBD products. DM3 is not required to satisfy regulated automotive OBD requirements. DM3 can be used for other manufacturer specific purposes.

All of the diagnostic information pertaining to the previously active trouble codes should be erased when this PG is requested. The diagnostic data associated with active trouble codes will not be affected. Upon the completion of this operation or if there are no faults to clear, a positive acknowledgment shall be sent as required (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392). If for some reason a device can not perform the requested action, then it is required to send a negative acknowledgement (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392). Implementers be aware that no positive or negative acknowledgement is sent when the request was sent to the global address.

All diagnostic information pertaining to the previously active DTCs includes:

- Number of diagnostic trouble codes
- Diagnostic trouble codes
- Number of Previously Active DTCs and readiness information (can be read with DM5)
- Previously Active DTCs (can be read with DM2)
- Trouble code for freeze frame data
- Freeze frame data (can be read with DM4 and/or DM25)
- Exhaust Gas Sensor test data (See footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)
- Status of system monitoring tests (can be read with DM6)
- On-board monitoring test results (can be read with DM10)
- Distance traveled while MIL is activated (can be read in DM21)
- Number of warm-ups since DTC cleared
- Distance since diagnostic trouble codes cleared
- Minutes run by the engine while MIL is activated
- Time since diagnostic trouble codes cleared
- Other manufacturer specific "clearing/resetting" actions may also occur in response to this request message.

All ECUs shall clear the DTCs and send a Positive Acknowledgement to this request message when it is not directed to the global destination address, with ignition ON and with the engine not running.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported and it was a

destination specific request for DM3. (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: 0
Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 254
PDU Specific: 204
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 65228 (00FECC<sub>16</sub>)

Example:

#### Given:

- 1. A tool desires to clear the diagnostic data of the engine.
- 2. The engine is able to perform the requested action.

The tool shall send the Request PGN 59904 directed specifically to the engine controller with the PGN 65228 as the requested PGN. The engine controller shall respond with the Acknowledgement PGN 59392 indicating that the action was successfully completed for PGN 65228.

# 5.7.4 Freeze Frame Parameters (DM4)

A freeze frame is defined as the list of recorded parameters at the time a diagnostic trouble code was captured. The freeze frame recorded for each diagnostic trouble code will contain the required parameters first and then any manufacturer specific information. It is possible that controllers will have more than one freeze frame available and each may have some manufacturer specific information. A freeze frame is specific to one diagnostic trouble code and one diagnostic trouble code only has one freeze frame. This then limits the amount of freeze frame data per fault and for all faults that are included in this message to 1785 bytes (see SAE J1939-21 transport protocol).

This diagnostic message is best suited for systems which may impact emissions and or be powertrain related. However, the use of this message is not limited to just emission-related failures or just powertrain devices. It can be used to report non-emission related or non-powertrain related failures.

Implementers should refer to the applicable regulation for potential additional Freeze Frame requirements. For instance, some regulations might require the OBD Freeze Frame to have priority over non-OBD Freeze Frames.

Transmission Rate:			On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21 A NACK is required if PG is not supported (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)		
Data Length: Extended Data Page: Data page: PDU Format: PDU Specific: Default Priority:			Variable 0 0 254 205 6		
		p Number:	65229 (00FECD <sub>16</sub> )	0 5744	
Byte:	1	1.11 0.4	Freeze Frame Length	See 5.7.4.1	
Byte:	2	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9	
Б. (-	0	hite O.4	(most significant at bit 8)	0 - 5740	
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9	
Б. (-	4	hite 0.0	(most significant at bit 8)	0 - 5740	
Byte:	4	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9	
		= 4	(most significant at bit 8)	0 57440	
		bits 5-1	FMI	See 5.7.1.10	
Б.	_	1.11.0	(most significant at bit 5)	0 57444	
Byte:	5	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11	
_		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12	
Byte:	6		Engine Torque Mode (SPN 899)	See SAE J1939-71	
Byte:	7		Boost (SPN 102)	See SAE J1939-71	
Byte:	8		Engine Speed (SPN 190) (LSB)	See SAE J1939-71	
Byte:	9		(MSB)		
Byte:	10		Engine % Load (SPN 92)	See SAE J1939-71	
Byte:	11		Engine coolant temperature (SPN 110)	See SAE J1939-71	
Byte:	12		Vehicle Speed (SPN 84) (LSB)	See SAE J1939-71	
Byte:	13		(MSB)		
Byte:	14-n		Manufacturer Specific information		

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127.

NOTE: If no DTCs (active or previously active) have been accumulated, then the response will be:

PGN = 65229
Byte: 1 = 0
5-2 = 0
6 = 255
7 = 255

8 = 255

When byte 1 is equal to zero it identifies to the receiver that the other parameters in the message should not be interpreted. Also notice that the values of the information put in bytes 1 through 5 are zero even though some of the parameters may have normally been set to all ones (binary) to indicate not available.

**EXAMPLE:** The following illustrates the message format for when there are more than one freeze frame.

#### Given:

a=freeze frame length

b=required parameters (bytes 2 through 13 for the first DTC and the corresponding bytes for each of the remaining DTCs)

c=manufacturer specific freeze frame information

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c....etc. The transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used to send freeze frames because they are more than 8 data bytes.

#### 5.7.4.1 Freeze Frame Length

The Freeze Frame Length shall be equal to the number of bytes in the required parameters (that is bytes 2 through 13) plus the number of bytes in the manufacturer specific parameters. That is: a = b + c

Data Length: 8 bits Resolution: 1 byte/bit Data Range: 0 to 255 Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 1217 Reference: 5.7.4

# **EXAMPLE**

b = 12c = 2.....oil pressure, intake manifold temperature a = b + ca = 12 + 2 = 14

#### 5.7.4.2 Freeze Frame Parameters

The parameters collected in the freeze frame shall use the same scaling as is defined in the SAE J1939-71 document.

#### Diagnostic Readiness 1 (DM5) 5.7.5

Reports the diagnostics information that relates to diagnostic readiness.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: 8 Extended Data Page: 0 Data page: 0 PDU Format: 254 PDU Specific: 206 Default Priority:

Parameter Group Number: 65230 (00FECE<sub>16</sub>)

Byte:	1	Active Trouble Codes	See 5.7.5.1
	2	Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes	See 5.7.5.2
	3	OBD Compliance	See 5.7.5.3
	4	Continuously Monitored Systems Support/Status	See 5.7.5.4
	6-5	Non-continuously Monitored Systems Support	See 5.7.5.5
	8-7	Non-continuously Monitored Systems Status	See 5.7.5.6

Page 39 of 172

#### 5.7.5.1 Active Trouble Codes

Identifies the number of active trouble codes that are present in a specific controller. If no DTCs are active, this field should be set to zero.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 1218
Reference: 5.7.5

# 5.7.5.2 Previously Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes

Identifies the number of previously active trouble codes that are present in a specific controller. If no DTCs have been previously active, this field should be set to zero.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 1219
Reference: 5.7.5

# 5.7.5.3 (R)OBD Compliance

Identifies the OBD compliance capability of the responding controller. Identifies the requirements level to which the controller was built. The acronym column in the table below provides a recommended content for limited display devices. Non regulated OBD products shall report the OBD Compliance (SPN 1220) as a value of 5. A value of FF<sub>16</sub> shall also be interpreted as a non regulated OBD product.

Data Length: 1 byte
Resolution: See below
Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 1220
Reference: 5.7.5

Value	Decimal	Acronym	Description
00	0		Reserved for assignment by SAE
01	1	OBD II	OBD II (California Air Resources Board)
02	2	OBD	OBD (Federal, EPA)
03	3	OBD and OBD II	OBD and OBD II
04	4	OBD I	OBD I
05	5		Not intended to meet OBD II requirements
06	6	EOBD	EOBD
07	7	EOBD and OBD II	EOBD and OBD II
08	8	EOBD and OBD	EOBD and OBD
09	9	EOBD, OBD and OBD II	EOBD, OBD and OBD II
0A <sub>16</sub>	10	JOBD	JOBD
0B <sub>16</sub>	11	JOBD and OBD II	JOBD and OBD II
0C <sub>16</sub>	12	JOBD and EOBD	JOBD and EOBD
0D <sub>16</sub>	13	JOBD, EOBD and OBD II	JOBD, EOBD and OBD II
0E <sub>16</sub>	14		Heavy Duty Vehicles (EURO IV) B1
0F <sub>16</sub>	15		Heavy Duty Vehicles (EURO V) B2
10 <sub>16</sub>	16		Heavy Duty Vehicles (EURO EEC) C (gas engines)

Value	Decimal	Acronym	Description
11 <sub>16</sub>	17	EMD	Engine Manufacturer Diagnostics (EMD)
12 <sub>16</sub>	18	EMD+	Engine Manufacturer Diagnostics Enhanced (EMD+), ARB and EPA engine families that do not have to satisfy the more complicated OBD requirements.
13 <sub>16</sub>	19	HD OBD P	Heavy Duty/On-Board Diagnostics Partial (CARB CCR 1971.1 and EPA 86.010-18)
14 <sub>16</sub>	20	HD OBD	Heavy Duty/On-Board Diagnostics (CARB CCR 1971.1 and EPA 86.010-18)
15 <sub>16</sub>	21	WWH OBD	World Wide Harmonized OBD
16 <sub>16</sub>	22	OBD II	OBD II (Califronia Air Resources Board, CCR 1968.2, 2007/2008/2009/2010 revisions)
17 <sub>16</sub>	23	HD EOBD	Heavy Duty Vehicles (EURO IV / V, revisions specified in 2005 and 2006)
18 <sub>16</sub>	24		SAE reserved to be assigned
19 <sub>16</sub>	25	OBD-M (SI-SD/I)	OBD-M Compliance for Spark-Ignition Sterndrive and Inboard Engines
1A-FA <sub>16</sub>	26-250		To be assigned by SAE/ISO
FB- FF <sub>16</sub>	251- 255		Per J1939-71 definition

# 5.7.5.4 Continuously Monitored Systems Support/Status

Identifies the continuously monitored system support and status.

Data Length: 1 byte Resolution: See below

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 1221 Reference: 5.7.5

Byte Bit Description

4 8 Reserved for assignment by SAE

7 Comprehensive component monitoring status

6 Fuel System monitoring status

5 Misfire monitoring status

Where each status bit (bits 7, 6, 5) is interpreted:

0 = test complete, not supported

1 = test not complete

4 Reserved for assignment by SAE

3 Comprehensive component monitoring support

2 Fuel system monitoring support

1 Misfire monitoring support

Where each supported bit (bits 3, 2, 1) is interpreted:

0 = test not supported by this controller

1 = test supported by this controller

NOTE: Notice that a bit set to zero can mean test not supported. This is different than the typical J1939 use of the value 1 to indicate not available.

# 5.7.5.5 Non-continuously Monitored Systems Support

Identifies the non-continuously monitored systems support.

Data Length: 2 bytes (sent as a magnitude; therefore it is byte swapped)

Resolution: See below

Bit mapped, see below Data Range:

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 1222 Re

Suspect	Paramete	er Number: 1222
Referenc	e:	5.7.5
Byte	Bit	Description
5	8	EGR/VVT system monitoring Support
	7	Exhaust Gas Sensor heater monitoring Support (see footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)
	6	Exhaust Gas Sensor monitoring Support (see footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)
	5	A/C system refrigerant monitoring Support
	4	Secondary air system monitoring Support
	3	Evaporative system monitoring Support
	2	Heated catalyst monitoring Support
	1	Catalyst monitoring Support
6	8-6	Reserved for assignment by SAE
	5	NMHC converting catalyst monitoring Support
	4	NOx converting catalyst and/or NOx adsorber monitoring Support
	3	Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) monitoring Support
	2	Boost pressure control system monitoring Support
	1	Cold start aid system monitoring Support
	14/15 0 40 4	and hit is interpreted.

Where each bit is interpreted:

0 = test not supported by this controller 1 = test supported by this controller

NOTE: The "Non-continuously Monitored Systems Support" parameter is in the Intel Format (byte-swapped format). Also notice that a bit set to zero means test not supported. This is different than the typical J1939 use of the value 1 to indicate not available.

#### 5.7.5.6 (R)Non-continuously Monitored Systems Status

Identifies the non-continuously monitored systems status. Each bit identifies whether a particular test (or readiness group) is complete for a given controller.

Data Length: 2 bytes (sent as a magnitude; therefore it is byte swapped)

Resolution: See below

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Measured S R

. , , , , .					
Suspect	Paramete	r Number: 1223			
Reference	ce:	5.7.5			
Byte	Bit	Description			
7	8	EGR/VVT system monitoring Status			
	7	Exhaust Gas Sensor heater monitoring Status (see footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)			
	6	Exhaust Gas Sensor monitoring Status(see footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)			
	5	A/C system refrigerant monitoring Status			
	4	Secondary air system monitoring Status			
	3	Evaporative system monitoring Status			
	2	Heated catalyst monitoring Status			
	1	Catalyst monitoring Status			
8	8-6	Reserved for assignment by SAE			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Exhaust Gas Sensor heater monitoring and Exhaust Gas Sensor monitoring are names assigned to cover any and all of the following types of sensors: Oxygen, NOx, Particulate Matter, individual instances of these sensors for upstream and downstream measurements, and, uses of any and all of these sensors for bank 1 or bank 2.

- 5 NMHC converting catalyst monitoring Status
- 4 NOx converting catalyst and/or NOx adsorber monitoring Status
- 3 Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) monitoring Status
- 2 Boost pressure control system monitoring Status
- 1 Cold start aid system monitoring Status

Where each bit is interpreted:

bits 7-1

0 = test complete, or not supported

1 = test not complete

NOTE: The "non-continuously monitored systems status" parameter is in the Intel format (byte-swapped format). Also notice that a bit set to zero can mean test not supported. This is different than the typical J1939 use of the value 1 to indicate not available.

# 5.7.6 Pending DTCs (DM6)

The purpose of this DM is to enable the external test equipment to obtain "pending" diagnostic trouble codes detected during current or last completed driving cycle for emission-related components/systems. DM6 is required for all emission OBD regulations. The intended use of this data is to assist the service technician after a vehicle repair, and after clearing diagnostic information, by reporting test results after a single driving cycle.

Reporting the pending DTCs is done using the same format as is used to report active DTCs.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

See 5.7.1.12

Transmission Rate:			On request using PGN 59904 A NACK is required if PG is not support (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)	See SAE J1939-21 ed
Data Leng	gth:		Variable	
Extended		age:	0	
Data page			0	
PDU Forn			254 207	
PDU Spe Default Pi			6	
Paramete		Number:	65231 (00FECF <sub>16</sub> )	
	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
•		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI	See 5.7.10
			(most significant at bit 5)	
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11

Occurrence Count

Page 43 of 172

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

#### Given:

```
a=lamp status (LS)
b=SPN
c=FMI
d=CM and OC
```

Message form is as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 has to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault, the services of the transport protocol have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of the DM6 is made and all test results indicate no trouble information. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. In this example, the amber lamp is identified as being on.

The recommended setting for bytes 6-3 is shown below. The recommended setting shall be used for engines and vehicles complying to government regulated requirements (e.g. OBD, OBD II, EOBD or HD OBD). The original publication of this recommended practice defined that bytes 6 through 3 should be set to all ones when there are zero faults. This particular implementation is no longer permitted. It provides context for existing implementations prior to the adoption of the recommended setting. Use of all ones is shown as the Grandfathered Setting below.

#### Given:

```
Byte 1
               bits 8-7 =
                             00
               bits 6-5 =
                             00
               bits 4-3 =
                             01
               bits 2-1 =
                             00
Byte 2
               bits 8-7 =
                             11
               bits 6-5 =
                             11
               bits 4-3 =
                             11
               bits 2-1 =
                             11
```

		Grandfathered Setting	Recommended Setting
Byte 6-3	SPN	= 524,287 -Indicates not available	= 0
-	FMI	= 31 -Indicates not available	= 0
	OC	= 127-Indicates not available	= 0
	CM	= 1-Indicates not available	= 0
Byte 7		= 255	= 255
Byte 8		= 255	= 255

## 5.7.7 (R)Command Non-Continuously Monitored Test (DM7)

The purpose of this command in the diagnostic process is to; 1. Command Manufacturer Specific Tests, 2. Command Standard Tests (if applicable), or 3. Command to Return Last Measured Scaled Results. In all cases either DM8 or DM30 response is required. For 2013 model year and subsequent engines a DM30 response is recommended for all responses. The component manufacturer is responsible to assign test identifiers (TID) and component identifiers for tests of different systems and components. PGN 58112 (DM7) is used to invoke one of the manufacturer defined test identifiers or invoke a standard test or request last measured results. Test results are reported by test identifier using PGN 65232 (DM8) for non-scaled test results. If DM7 or the specific test identifier or the SPN and FMI is not supported, then a NACK is required (SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392) to be returned. For test results that utilize standard scaling refer to DM 30.

Transmission Rate: Sent whenever a test is desired

Data Length: 8 Extended Data Page: 0

Page 44 of 172

<u>SAE</u>

Data page: 0 PDU Format: 227

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 58112 (00E300<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: 1 Test Identifier See 5.7.7.1

Byte: 2 bits 8-1 SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN See 0

(most significant at bit 8)

Byte: 3 bits 8-1 SPN, second byte of SPN

(most significant at bit 8)

Byte: 4 bits 8-6 SPN, 3 most significant bits

(most significant at bit 8)

bits 5-1 FMI See 5.7.7.3

(most significant at bit 5)

5-8 Reserved for assignment by SAE

# 5.7.7.1 (R)Test Identifier (TID)

The TID has 2 methods to designate the test to be run. The first method uses the TID alone and these test identifiers are manufacturer-defined test identifiers. For this first use there are 64 valid test identifiers, 1 to 64. The second method uses the TID and the SPN / FMI to identify the test.

See the table in this section for values that are available to be used.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: See section 5.7.8 or 5.7.30 Data Range: 0 to 255 per table below

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 1224

Reference: 0 and 5.7.8 or 5.7.30

1010101	0 41.14 01.16 01 01.160			
Test Identifier Value	Name	Response PGN	Test Results	
0	Reserved for SAE Assignment	NA	NA	
1-64	Command Manufacturer Specific Test	DM8	Non-standard scaling	
65-246	Reserved for SAE Assignment	TBA	NA	
247	Return all scaled test results for one SPN	DM30	Standard scaling	
248	Command Manufacturer Specific Test	DM30	Standard scaling	
249	Command Standard Test <sub>2</sub>	DM30	Standard scaling	
250	Return Last Measured Scaled Results	DM30	Standard scaling	
251-255	Reserved for SAE Assignment	NA	NA	

# TID notes:

[1] Test Identifier 247 shall return all the test results for the SPN given in 5.7.7.3. When 247 is provided as the TID the FMI given in 5.7.7.3 shall be 31. This shall be used by the scan tools to query for test results without having to have knowledge of the specific FMI used by a given manufacturers system. The SPNs indicated by DM24, as having test results, may therefore be queried using Test Identifier 247.

[2] SPN 4175 (Diesel Particulate Filter Active Regeneration Forced Status) with an FMI of 31 shall be used with TID 249 to provide a common means for scan-tool user requests to regenerate a DPF PM aftertreatment system.

# 5.7.7.2 SPN Identifying Component / System

This parameter identifies the component / system that will be tested.

Data Length: 19 bits
Resolution: See below

Page 45 of 172

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4148
Reference: 0

SAE

# 5.7.7.3 FMI Identifying Component / System Specific Test

This parameter identifies the failure mode identifier which represents the test(s) that shall be run on the component / system that will be tested.

When the TID is 247 the FMI provided shall be 31. This shall then result in the return of all test results associated with the SPN given in section 5.7.7.2, including the results for a DTC which has an FMI of 31.

Data Length: 5 bits
Resolution: See below

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4149
Reference: 0

# 5.7.8 Test Results For Non-Continuously Monitored Systems (DM8)

The purpose of this response PG is to report the test results for one of the non-continuously monitored tests invoked using DM7. The component manufacturer is responsible to assign test identifiers and component identifiers for tests of different systems and components. PGN 58112 (DM7) is used to invoke one of the manufacturer defined test identifiers. Test results are reported by test identifier using PGN 65232 (DM8).

Transmission Rate: Sent in response to PGN 58112 when the results are available

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable but sent in 8 byte sets (see example)

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 254
PDU Specific: 208
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 65232 (00FED0<sub>16</sub>)

Byte:	1	Test Identifier	See 5.7.7.1
	2	Test Type/Component Identifier	See 5.7.8.1
	4-3	Test Value	See 5.7.8.2
	6-5	Test Limit Maximum	See 5.7.8.3
	8-7	Test Limit Minimum	See 5.7.8.4

Further guidelines for the use of the Test Value, Test Limit Maximum and the Test Limit Minimum to convey results for tests are enumerated in Table 6 below. For example with a test where there is not a test limit maximum or test limit minimum the results are determined from the test value alone (cases 1 to 4).

TABLE 6 - TEST RESULTS

Case #	Test Value	Test Maximum	Test Minimum	Interpretation
1.	0000 <sub>16</sub> to FAFF <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	Test Pass
2.	FE00 <sub>16</sub> (Error)	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	Test Fail
3.	FB00 <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	Test Not Complete
4.	FB01 <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	FFFF <sub>16</sub>	Test Can Not Be Performed
5.	0003 <sub>16</sub>	0004 <sub>16</sub>	0001 <sub>16</sub>	Test Pass
6.	0000 <sub>16</sub>	0004 <sub>16</sub>	0001 <sub>16</sub>	Test Fail
7.	0005 <sub>16</sub>	0004 <sub>16</sub>	0001 <sub>16</sub>	Test Fail

Case # **Test Value Test Maximum Test Minimum** Interpretation 8. 000016 FFFF<sub>16</sub> 000116 Test Fail 9. 000216 FFFF<sub>16</sub> 0001<sub>16</sub> **Test Pass** FFFF<sub>16</sub> Test Fail FAFF<sub>16</sub> FAFE<sub>16</sub> 10. FFFF<sub>16</sub> **Test Pass** 11. AF57<sub>16</sub> AF59<sub>16</sub> 12.  $0100_{16}$ FAFE<sub>16</sub> 010016 **Test Pass Test Pass** 13. FAFE<sub>16</sub> FAFE<sub>16</sub> 010016

Another observation is that if there are more than one test value to report on a given test then the results will be sent using the transport protocol defined in J1939-21. See the following example. If multiple test results are reported, then the component identifier parameter is used to distinguish the different result values. All test identifier values must be the same when multiple test results are reported in one DM8 response.

## **EXAMPLE:**

SAE

Given: Assume three separate Test Values are desired to be communicated. a = Test Identifier, b = Test Type/Component Identifier, c = Test Value, Where:

d = Test Limit Maximum, e = Test Limit Minimum

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,d,e,a,b,c,d,e,a,b,c,d,e

The transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used when there are more than one Test Value to send because 16 or more data bytes would be required. In this example 24 bytes of data would need sent for three Test Values.

#### 5.7.8.1 Test Type/Component Identifier

This parameter identifies the non-continuously monitored component identifier that was tested. These component identifiers are defined by the manufacturer. They are necessary when multiple components or systems are present on the vehicle and have the same definition of test identifier.

Data Length:

Resolution: See DM10 below

1 to 64 (Note: 0 and 65 to 250 are reserved.) Data Range:

Measured Type: Suspect Parameter Number: 1225 Reference: 5.7.8

#### 5.7.8.2 **Test Value**

The test value collected during the test. If the test performed does not have both a test limit minimum and maximum, then the appropriate limit value (Maximum or Minimum) should be set to all ones. SAE J1939-71 defines this to mean not available.

Data Length: 2 bytes Resolution: Not defined

Data Range: 0 to 64255 (Also see Table 6 for use of FB00<sub>16</sub>, FB01<sub>16</sub>, and FE00<sub>16</sub>)

Measured Type: Suspect Parameter Number: 1226 Reference: 5.7.8

#### 5.7.8.3 Test Limit Maximum

The test value must be less than or equal to Test Limit Maximum in order for the test to pass.

Data Length: 2 bytes Resolution: Not defined

Data Range: 0 to 64255 (Also see Table 6 for use of FFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Measured Type: Suspect Parameter Number: 1227

Page 46 of 172

Page 47 of 172

Reference: 5.7.8

#### 5.7.8.4 Test Limit Minimum

SAE

The test value must be greater than or equal to Test Limit Minimum in order for the test to pass.

Data length: 2 bytes Resolution: not defined

Data range: 0 to 64255 (Also see Table 6 for use of FFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: measured Suspect parameter number: 1228 Reference: 5.7.8

# 5.7.9 Oxygen Sensor Test Results (DM9)

SAE J1939 will not specify an implementation for this DM. Oxygen sensor test and results should be communicated using DM7 and DM8.

# 5.7.10 Non-Continuously Monitored Systems Test Identifiers Support (DM10)

The purpose of this PG is to report the list of non-continuously monitored systems tests supported by the controller. The component manufacturer is responsible to assign test identifiers and component identifiers for tests of different systems and components. PGN 58112 (DM7) is used to invoke one of the manufacturer-defined test identifiers. Test results are reported by test identifier using PGN 65232 (DM8). Service tools can determine the supported tests by requesting PGN 65234 (DM10).

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: 8 (this is not byte swapped) See 5.7.10.1

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 254
PDU Specific: 210
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 65234 (00FED2<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: 8-1 Test Identifiers Supported See 5.7.10.1

# 5.7.10.1 Test Identifiers Supported

Indicates the test identifiers that the controller supports. Each bit is assigned to one test. Therefore, we can have up to 64 tests without having to use the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21. The assignment of a given test identifier to a given bit is manufacturer specific.

Data Length: 8 bytes
Resolution: See below
Data Range: 64 bits

Note: Bit mapped, each bit indicates an individual test identifier

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 1229

Referen	ce:	5.7.10
Byte	Bit	Description
1	8	Test one
	7	Test two
	6	Test three
	5	Test four
	4	Test five
	3	Test six
	2	Test seven

1 Test eight

2 8 Test nine

2-8 64-10 Manufacturer assigned test 10 through 64

Where each bit is interpreted:

0 = test not supported

1 = test supported

See Table 7 for an example:

TABLE 7 - EXAMPLE - USE OF TEST IDENTIFIERS SUPPORTED

Test Identifier Representations	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
1. Binary	000001002	000000012	000000002	000001012	101000002	000000002	000000002	000000012
2. Hex	04 <sub>16</sub>	01 <sub>16</sub>	00 <sub>16</sub>	05 <sub>16</sub>	A0 <sub>16</sub>	00 <sub>16</sub>	00 <sub>16</sub>	01 <sub>16</sub>
3. Test Identifiers	6	16		30, 32	33, 35			64

# 5.7.11 (R)Diagnostic Data Clear/Reset For Active DTCs (DM11)

For OBD regulated products, DM11 is used to clear all applicable diagnostic data. Emission related components shall clear/reset diagnostic data for all active, pending, and previously active DTCs.

All of the diagnostic information pertaining to the active diagnostic trouble codes should be erased. Sent as a request whenever the service tool wishes to clear/reset diagnostic data for active DTCs. This is expected to occur once the problem has been corrected. Upon the completion of this operation or if there are no faults to clear, a positive acknowledgment shall be sent as required (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392). If for some reason a device can not perform the requested action, then it is required to send a negative acknowledgement (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392). Implementers be aware that no positive or negative acknowledgement is sent when the request was sent to the global address.

All diagnostic information pertaining to the active DTCs for regulated OBD products includes:

- Number of diagnostic trouble codes (e.g those read via DM5, DM29, etc.)
- Diagnostic trouble codes for pending, active and previously active malfunctions
  - o Emissions related pending DTCs (can be read with DM6)
  - Active diagnostic trouble codes (can be read with DM1)
  - o Previously Active emissions related DTCs (can be read with DM23)
- Number of DTCs and readiness information
  - Number of Active DTCs in ECU (can be read with DM5)
  - Number of Previously Active DTCs in ECU (can be read with DM5)
  - Readiness information read with DM5
  - Readiness information read with DM26
  - Number of MIL On DTCs and Previously MIL ON DTCs (can be read with DM29)
- Trouble code for freeze frame data (can be read with DM4 and/or DM25)
- Freeze frame data (can be read with DM4 and/or DM25)
- Status of system monitoring tests (can be read with DM6)
- All monitor Test Results (can be read with DM8 and DM30)
- Distance traveled while MIL is activated (can be read with DM21)
- Number of warm-ups since DTC cleared (can be read with DM26)
- Distance since diagnostic trouble codes cleared (can be read with DM21)
- Minutes run by the engine while MIL is activated (can be read with DM21)
- Time since diagnostic trouble codes cleared (can be read with DM21)
- Other manufacturer specific "clearing/resetting" actions may also occur in response to this request message.

Page 49 of 172

All ECUs shall clear the DTCs and send a Positive Acknowledgement to this request message, when it is not directed to the global destination address, with ignition ON and with the engine not running.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data length: Extended data page: 0 Data page: 0 PDU Format: 254 PDU Specific: 211 Default priority:

Parameter group number: 65235 (00FED3<sub>16</sub>)

# 5.7.12 Emissions-Related Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DM12)

The information communicated is limited to the currently active emission-related diagnostic trouble codes preceded by the diagnostic lamp status. Both are used to notify other components on the network of the diagnostic condition of the transmitting electronic component. The data contains the lamp status and a list of diagnostic codes and occurrence counts for currently active emission-related diagnostic trouble codes.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

This DM contains DTCs that are confirmed and active and, in general, for which the MIL is on. Specific regulations may permit the MIL to not be illuminated for some emissions related confirmed and active DTCs.

Transmission rate. On request using FON 33304 See SAL 31333-2	Transmission Rate:	On request using PGN 59904	See SAE J1939-21
---	--------------------	----------------------------	------------------

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: Data page: 0 PDU Format: 254 PDU Specific: 212 **Default Priority:** 

Paramet	er Gro	up Number:	65236 (00FED4 <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI	See 5.7.1.10
			(most significant at bit 5)	
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11

bits 7-1 Occurrence Count

See 5.7.1.12

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there are more than one diagnostic trouble code.

#### Given:

a=lamp status b=SPN c=FMI d=CM and OC

Message form is as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 has to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault the services of the transport protocol have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of the DM12 is made and there are zero active emissions faults. Note that the Malfunction Indicator Lamp is off while any of the other three - Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp - could be on. In this example, all three are on.

The recommended setting for bytes 6-3 is shown below. The recommended setting shall be used for engines and vehicles complying to government regulated requirements (e.g. OBD, OBD II, EOBD or HD OBD). The original publication of this recommended practice defined that bytes 6 through 3 should be set to all ones when there are zero faults. This particular implementation is no longer permitted. It provides context for existing implementations prior to the adoption of the recommended setting. Use of all ones is shown as the Grandfathered Setting below.

#### Given:

```
Byte 1
               bits 8-7
                             = 00
               bits 6-5
                             = 01
               bits 4-3
                             = 01
               bits 2-1
                             = 01
Byte 2
               bits 8-7
                             = 11
               bits 6-5
                             = 11
               bits 4-3
                             = 11
               bits 2-1
                             = 11
```

		Grandfathered Setting	<b>Recommended Setting</b>
Byte 6-3	SPN	= 524,287 -Indicates not available	= 0
	FMI	= 31 -Indicates not available	= 0
	OC	= 127-Indicates not available	= 0
	CM	= 1-Indicates not available	= 0
Byte 7		= 255	= 255
Byte 8		= 255	= 255

## 5.7.13 Stop Start Broadcast (DM13)

This message is used to stop or start broadcast messages. Additionally it may be used to indicate to other nodes that broadcast messages are being suspended due to commands other than J1939 DM13. The broadcast messages stopped, started, or suspended may be on networks other than SAE J1939.

The following notes help to clarify to use of this command PGN.

1. This command shall only be initiated when the vehicle is at zero kilometers/hour and at zero engine rpm.

- Page 51 of 172
- 2. All nodes shall "power-up" in their normal broadcasting mode. Therefore, if any node was "powered-down", while in a "Stop Broadcast" condition, it would revert to its normal operation on power-up.
- 3. This is not a message to ignore all communications. It is a message to minimize network traffic. It is recognized that some network messages may be required to continue even during the "Stop Broadcast" condition. If an unsafe or undesirable vehicle operating condition would result from the lack of normal messages then this mode would cause all nonessential messages to be inhibited.
- 4. Requests that are generated during the "Stop Broadcast" state should be responded to. However, devices that may be programmed to periodically issue requests should postpone these requests until the "Stop Broadcast" state is exited.
- 5. All devices that have been told to change state, plus those nodes that may be affected by the absence of broadcast messages could look for the "Hold Signal" as a plausible explanation for why the information is missing. In addition all devices that have been told to change state shall monitor the "Hold Signal". If the "Hold Signal" disappears for 6 seconds then all applicable nodes shall revert back to the normal state.
- 6. Diagnostic Trouble Codes should not be recorded for failed communications due to broadcast PGNs missing during the modified Broadcast state. Network devices should look for the Hold signal to be absent for more than 6 seconds before recording any applicable Diagnostic Trouble Code.
- 7. When this command is used to disable broadcasts of information on other networks it could result in diagnostic trouble codes being reported about this situation. Therefore, it is recommended that the use of this Stop/Start broadcast command be used with caution.

One of the uses for the "Stop Start Broadcast PG" is to reduce network traffic during certain diagnostic procedures. As an example while calibrating a control module, the diagnostic Tool will likely want to stop the normal broadcasts of all network devices keeping in mind the comments made in the notes section above. Another use is that it allows the diagnostic Tool to potentially emulate a remote device during a diagnostic procedure. In this case the diagnostic Tool could generate the messages that the remote device would normally generate.

Transmission Rate: Sent whenever a Stop or Start broadcast event is necessary. To maintain the modified

state of the vehicle network(s) the commanding device must send the Hold Signal once

every 5 seconds.

A NACK is required if PG is not supported (see J1939-21 PGN 59392).

Note that the NACK is only provided if PGN 57088 is directed to a specific destination

address.

Data Length: 8
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 223
PDU Specific: DA
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 57088 (00DF00<sub>16</sub>)

bits 2-1

Stop Start Broadcast<sup>1</sup>

Stop S	iait bioa	iucasi		
Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Current Data Link	See 5.7.13.1
		bits 6-5	J1587	See 5.7.13.2
		bits 4-3	J1922	See 5.7.13.3
		bits 2-1	J1939 Network #1, Primary vehicle network	See 5.7.13.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	J1939 Network #2	See 5.7.13.5
		bits 6-5	ISO 9141	See 5.7.13.6
		bits 4-3	J1850	See 5.7.13.7
		bits 2-1	Other, Manufacture Specified Port	See 5.7.13.8
Byte:	3	bits 8-7	SAE J1939 Network #3	See 5.7.13.9
		bits 6-5	SAE Reserved	
		bits 4-3	SAE Reserved	

SAE Reserved

Page 52 of 172

Byte:	4	bits 8-5	Hold Signal	See 5.7.13.10
		bits 4-1	Suspend Signal	See 5.7.13.11
Byte:	5-6		Suspend Duration	See 5.7.13.12
Byte:	7-8		SAE Reserved	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For each of the 2-bit fields in the Stop Start Broadcast command, they are interpreted as follows:

Bits Information
00 Stop Broadcast
01 Start Broadcast
10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

The sequence of operation is to first direct DM13 to each (or all) device(s) for which the broadcast state is desired to be modified. The second step is to send DM13 to the global destination address with the appropriate bits set to indicate the "Hold Signal" is being communicated. See Example 1 in Figure 5-2 and Example 2 in Figure 5-3. The Hold Signal allows the issuer of the DM13 message to not have to send DM13 to specific addresses but rather to the group of controllers that were modified or all devices. This reduces the number of messages that are required to keep the modified broadcast state of each individual controller active. This has benefit when the individual devices are commanded to turn off different communication ports.

TABLE 8 - DM13 USAGE REQUIREMENTS

Purpose	Destination Address	Communication Ports	Hold Signal	Receiving Device Required Action
Setup     broadcasts     to be modified	Specific or Global	Set the action for each communications port to: stop, start, or leave as is	Not Available	Modify Broadcast State
2. Hold modified broadcast state	Global	Set action for each communications port to leave as is	All Devices or Devices with Broadcast State changed	Maintain Modified Broadcast State
3. Alert network devices of impending suspended broadcasts	Global	Set all to "Don't Care/take no action".	Not Available	Do not record DTCs due to the absence of broadcast message data.

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the sequence of messages for a command to stop broadcast to 2 specific nodes to turn off all ports.

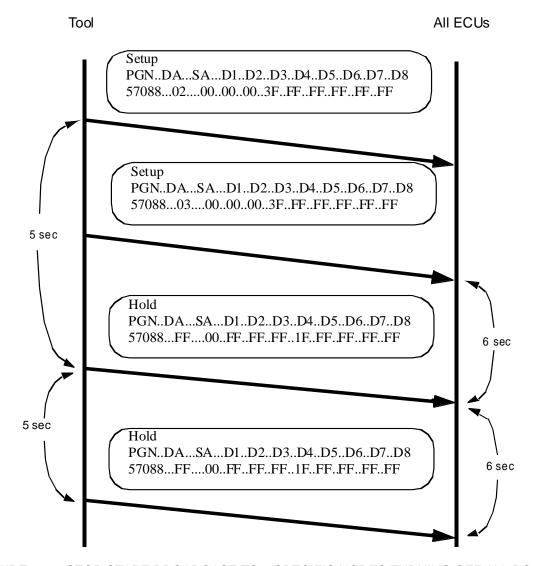


FIGURE 5-2 - STOP START BROADCAST TO 2 SPECIFIC NODES TURNING OFF ALL PORTS

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the sequence of messages for a command to stop broadcast on all nodes and all ports.

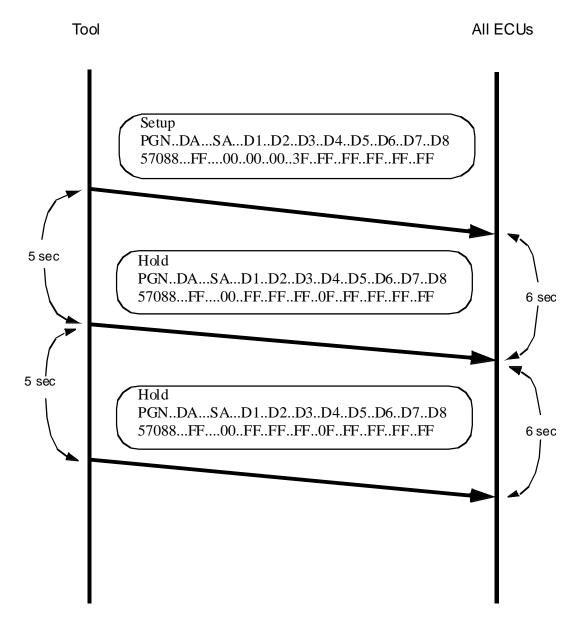


FIGURE 5-3 - STOP START BROADCAST TO ALL NODES TURNING OFF ALL PORTS

## 5.7.13.1 Current Data Link

Identifies the action to be performed on the communications port that this parameter was received on.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1230
Reference: 5.7.13

Page 55 of 172

J1939-73 Revised FEB2010

SAE

5.7.13.2 J1587

Identifies the action to be performed on the J1587 communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 608
Reference: 5.7.13

## 5.7.13.3 J1922

Identifies the action to be performed on the J1922 communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 622
Reference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.13.4 J1939 Network #1, Primary Vehicle Network

Identifies the action to be performed on the J1939 Network #1, Primary Vehicle Network" communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 639
Reference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.13.5 J1939 Network #2

Identifies the action to be performed on the J1939 Network #2 communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1231
Reference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.13.6 ISO 9141

Identifies the action to be performed on the ISO 9141 communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1232
Reference: 5.7.13

Page 56 of 172

# 5.7.13.7 J1850

SAE

Identifies the action to be performed on the J1850 communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Suspect Parameter Number: 1233
Reference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.13.8 Other, Manufacture Specified Port

Identifies the action to be performed on the "Other, Manufacture Specified Port" communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 1234 Reference: 5.7.13

## 5.7.13.9 J1939 Network #3

Identifies the action to be performed on the J1939 Network #3 communications port.

00 Stop Broadcast 01 Start Broadcast 10 Reserved

11 Don't Care/take no action (leave as is)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1235
Reference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.13.10 Hold Signal

Indicator to all nodes that the communication ports that have been acted upon by the "Stop Start Broadcast" PGN are remaining in the modified state. Therefore all nodes should act accordingly. The Hold signal is required to be broadcast every 5 seconds plus or minus one second. A device requesting stop broadcast must send the hold signal every 5 seconds and if the message is not received for 6 seconds all applicable nodes revert back to their normal state.

#### **HOLD SIGNAL States**

0000 All Devices

0001 Devices whose broadcast state has been modified

0010 to 1110 Reserved
1111 Not Available
Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 1236 Reference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.13.11 Suspend Signal

Indicator to all nodes that broadcast messages on the current J1939 datalink are being suspended due to commands other than J1939 DM13. Therefore, the receiving nodes should suspend timeout diagnostics for all messages from the transmitting device. The suspend signal is to be broadcast once, but may be repeated at the option of the transmitting device (if it is capable of doing so) to increase the chances of proper reception by repeating one or two times within the first second of the suspension. If it is able, the transmitter may also send a DM13 message with the suspend signal set to "1110" to indicate that it is returning to full broadcast status.

Page 57 of 172

#### **SUSPEND SIGNAL States**

Bit States Devices to take action

0000Indefinite suspension of all broadcasts0001Indefinite suspension of some messages0010Temporary suspension of all broadcasts0011Temporary suspension of some messages

0100 TO 1101 SAE Reserved

1110 Resuming normal broadcast pattern

1111 Not Available

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 2618
Reference: 5.7.13

#### 5.7.13.12 Suspend Duration

Indicates the duration of a suspension of broadcast messages when that duration is known by the transmitting device. If the DM13 message is sent with the suspend signal value of 0010 or 0011, the value of this parameter will represent the duration of suspension in seconds. For the suspend signal values of 0000 to 0001, the suspend duration will be sent as Not Available and the duration will be indeterminate. Receivers will know when the suspension is over by the renewed presence of messages from the transmitter either for indefinite suspension or in the case where the transmitter is permitted by an outside command to return to full broadcast status. If it is able, the transmitter may also send a DM13 message with the suspend signal set to "1110" to indicate that it is returning to full broadcast status.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: Offset: 0 seconds, 1 sec/bit

Data Range: 0 to 64,255 seconds (0 to 1070.9 minutes)

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 2619 Feference: 5.7.13

# 5.7.14 Memory Access Request (DM14)

The main use for the Memory\_Access\_Request message is by a tool wishing to alter the memory of a device. The tool uses this message to convey its request as well as any security information that must be passed to the device to prove the tool has authority to request said operation. The message may also be used to obtain the current status of a device in terms of the availability of said device's memory access. The capabilities of the functions are outlined in APPENDIX A. The procedures for data interchange are outlined in APPENDIX C. A memory access state transition diagram (DM14 through DM18) is in APPENDIX C, Figure C 1.

Transmission Rate: As needed

Data Length: 8
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 217
PDU Specific: DA
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 55552 (00D900<sub>16</sub>)

MEMORY\_ACCESS\_REQUEST

Byte: 1 bits 8-1 Length/Number Requested See 5.7.14.5

(Least significant 8 bits)
(Bit 1 is least significant bit)

Byte: 2 bits 8-6 Length/Number Requested See 5.7.14.5

(Most significant 3 bits)

(Bit 8 is most significant bit)

bit 5 Pointer Type See 5.7.14.1 bits 4-2 Command See 5.7.14.6

bit 1 SAE Reserved (sent as a 1)

Byte: 3-5 Pointer See 5.7.14.3

Page 58 of 172

(Byte 3 is least significant byte)

(Bit 1 is least significant bit)

Byte: 6 Pointer Extension See 5.7.14.2

(Most significant byte of Pointer/Pointer Extension)

(Bit 8 is most significant bit)

Byte: 7-8 Key/User Level See 5.7.14.4

# 5.7.14.1 Pointer Type

Indicates whether the Pointer and Pointer Extension are direct memory addresses (Pointer Type identifier = 0) or if the Pointer Extension is identifying a particular SPACE with the Pointer referencing a specific OBJECT within that particular SPACE (Pointer Type identifier = 1).

Data Length: 1 bit
Resolution: Bitmap
Data Range: 0 or 1

Direct Memory AddressingDirected Spatial Addressing

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1641
Reference: 5.7.14

# 5.7.14.1.1 Direct Memory Addressing

A pointer type value of 0 implies a memory access with a direct memory address (in bytes) with the pointer extension (8 bits) simply concatenated as the higher order bits and with the pointer (24 bits) as the lower order bits to form a single 32-bit address. (parsing for device memory widths other than 1 byte is explained within "Memory Parsing" in 5.7.14.3.1.)

## 5.7.14.1.2 Directed Spatial Addressing

A pointer type value of 1 implies a memory structure where the pointer extension provides identification of a particular space within memory and the pointer provides identification of a specific object within that particular space. This provides a form of directed spatial (object) addressing where the user can control the meaning of the pointer used to interrogate a device. For this directed spatial addressing, half of the available spaces (128 of the 256 formed by the 8-bit pointer extension) will be reserved for assignment by the committee. The other half will be labeled proprietary and not constrained by the standard, allowing manufacturer proprietary assignment. The first committee-assigned space is 0 (i.e. pointer type = 1 and pointer extension = 0) and it is assigned to be the space containing those parameters which can be identified by a particular SPN; this shall be referred to as the SPN space. Objects contained within the direct spatial address space may be variable length and they may have different lengths.

# 5.7.14.2 Pointer Extension

This 8-bit parameter is either the high order 8 bits of a complete direct memory address, 5.7.14.1.1 (Pointer Type = 0) or the identifier of a particular SPACE, 5.7.14.1.2 (Pointer Type = 1) (see Table 9).

Data Length: 8 bits

Resolution: Per definitions in this section

Data Range: 0 to 255
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1643
Reference: 5.7.14

# TABLE 9 - POINTER EXTENSION STATES (If Pointer Type Is '1')

Bit States	Pointer Extension States
000000002	SPN SPACE
00000001 <sub>2</sub> - 01111111 <sub>2</sub>	Reserved for Assignment by SAE
10000000 <sub>2</sub> - 11111111 <sub>2</sub>	OEM proprietary definition

# 5.7.14.2.1 SPN Space

A pointer extension value of '0' in combination with a pointer type of '1' implies that the pointer is to the parameter identified by a specific SPN. Hence the data will be the value of the parameter known by that SPN. (note: since some SPNs have no parameter associated with them and in some cases the device may not know the particular SPN's data, the memory access response may be 'busy' with or without an error indicator.) The length of the data associated with each SPN is a function of that SPN and the overall length of the response message data will be the sum of the byte lengths of the data for each of the SPNs, with the actual number of SPNs being determined from the value of length/number requested parameter. The 5 leading bits should be '000002' to fill the 24-bit pointer when using a 19-bit SPN. Later at the committee's discretion, functions may be assign to different values of these 5 bits. Therefore, they should be included both when interpreting a value and when sending a value.

# 5.7.14.2.2 Reserved For Assignment By SAE

Implies these values are not yet defined by the committee and are therefore not available for use. Future versions of this document will assign specific meanings.

# 5.7.14.2.3 OEM Proprietary Definition

Implies these values are available to OEMs for proprietary definition and use. (one such example use might be for memory block access.)

#### 5.7.14.3 Pointer

If Pointer Type 0 is used, this 24-bit parameter, which has a value of 0 to 16,777,215 (0 to FFFFFF<sub>16</sub>) with no reserved ranges, is concatenated with the 8-bit Pointer Extension to form a direct memory address. The address thus formed represents the first address to be accessed within the memory in units of bytes. If Pointer Type 1 is used, the Pointer is to provide the identification of the specific OBJECT within whatever particular SPACE is being identified by the Pointer Extension. The direct memory address should be parsed as outlined below, 5.7.14.3.1, if the device memory width is other than 1 byte.

Data Length: 24 bits
Resolution: 1 byte/bit

Data Range: 0 to 16,777,215 (0 to FFFFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1644
Reference: 5.7.14

# 5.7.14.3.1 Memory Parsing

For all memory widths the starting address is simply the pointer extension concatenated with the pointer (the pointer being the lower 24 bits and the extension the upper 8). For memory widths of one byte there is a one-to-one mapping between data and the memory. Hence the first data byte goes into the memory at the starting address, while the second data byte corresponds to the memory at the starting address plus 1. For widths other than 1 byte, the data cannot map directly to the memory, but must be used to assemble the necessary width. Hence it will take as many data bytes per address as seven plus the memory width in bits all divided by 8 ((memory width + 7)/8). To maintain consistency with the rest of this standard the first data byte should be used for the byte containing bits 1 to 8 at the starting address. The second data byte should be used for bits 9 to 16. This should continue for the number of bytes required; then the address should be incremented and those bytes filled. When the memory width is less than 1 byte (as might happen when addressing a 2-bit parameter through the SPN space), a whole byte is used to contain each object's data (in other words no packing is to occur). The two bits will be placed in the least significant bits of the byte. For systems where the memory

Page 60 of 172

width is not an integer number of bytes, some bits in the highest byte are unused, reducing transfer efficiency, but enabling all memory widths to be handled. Examples of address calculation and byte association (see also section 5.7.16.2).

8-bit-wide memory, Pointer Extension =  $10_{16}$ , Pointer =  $367800_{16}$  then the starting memory address is  $10367800_{16}$  and the first byte of Raw Binary Data would map directly into the memory at  $10367800_{16}$ , the second byte of Raw Binary Data would then map into memory  $10367801_{16}$ , and so on until completed.

16-bit-wide memory, Pointer Extension =  $10_{16}$ , Pointer =  $367800_{16}$  then the starting memory address is  $10367800_{16}$  and the first byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 1 to 8 of the memory at  $10367800_{16}$ , while the second byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 9 to 16 of the same memory. The third byte of Raw Binary Data would then map into bits 1 to 8 of the memory at  $10367801_{16}$ , while the fourth byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 9 to 16 of the memory at  $10367801_{16}$ .

32-bit-wide memory, Pointer Extension =  $10_{16}$ , Pointer =  $367800_{16}$  then the starting memory address is  $10367800_{16}$  and the first byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 1 to 8 of the memory at  $10367800_{16}$ , while the second byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 9 to 16 of the memory at  $10367800_{16}$ , the third byte of Raw Binary Data would then map into bits 17 to 24 of the same memory and the fourth byte of Raw Binary Data would map bits 25 to 32. The fifth byte of Raw Binary Data would then map bits 1 to 8 of  $10367801_{16}$ , while the sixth byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 9 to 16 of  $10367801_{16}$ , the seventh byte of Raw Binary Data then mapping bits 17 to 24 and the eight byte of Raw Binary Data mapping to bits 25 to 32 of the memory.

12-bit-wide memory, Pointer Extension =  $10_{16}$ , Pointer =  $367800_{16}$  then the starting memory address is  $10367800_{16}$  and the first byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 1 to 8 there, while bits 9 to 12 of the second byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 9 to 12 of  $10367800_{16}$  (bits 13 to 16 are simply unused). The third byte of Raw Binary Data would then map into bits 1 to 8 of  $10367801_{16}$ , while bits 9 to 12 of the fourth byte of Raw Binary Data would map into bits 9 to 12 of  $10367801_{16}$ .

## 5.7.14.3.2 Handling Of Pointer Offset

When the starting address created by concatenating the pointer extension and the pointer does not represent the beginning of an object, such as a memory block or memory word, the device shall be free to reject the requested memory access operation. If used by the manufacturer, then the appropriate error indicator/EDC parameter may be returned (see Table 12 and section 5.7.15.3).

# 5.7.14.4 Key/User Level

This is a 2-byte parameter which is used by the Tool to primarily send a Key to the Device, but which can also be used by the Tool to provide a Password or a User\_Level to the Device if desired (see APPENDIX C). This Key/User\_Level parameter can be used to send these independent variables since they will never be transmitted within the same message (a Password or User\_Level parameter would be sent at the beginning of an operation, while a Key CANNOT be sent until after the receipt of a Seed).

Data Length: 16 bits

Resolution: Per definitions in this section
Data Range: 0 to 65535 (0 to FFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1645
Reference: 5.7.14

## 5.7.14.4.1 Key

The result of a set of mathematical operations performed upon a seed to provide a device with a means of authenticating a tool's request (see Table 10).

# TABLE 10 - KEY STATES (i.e. ONLY for Key and NOT User Level)

Bit States	Key States
0000 <sub>16</sub>	Use Long Seed or Key from Data Security Message
0001 <sub>16</sub> to FFFE <sub>16</sub>	Key Values
FFFF <sub>16</sub>	No Key Available

# 5.7.14.4.1.1 Use Long Seed Or Key From Data Security Message

The actual seed or key is in the data security message and this is simply a flag.

# 5.7.14.4.1.2 Key Values

The actual values of the key.

# 5.7.14.4.1.3 No Key Available

There is no key at this time.

#### 5.7.14.4.2 Seed

A number sent by a device to a tool to obtain authentication of the tool's right to access the device. The tool must return a key, which is a function of the seed, and the key matches the device's expectations to obtain access.

#### 5.7.14.4.3 Password

The number sent when using a simple authentication technique wherein both the device and tool have a prior knowledge of the specific number and usually use equality as the verification.

# 5.7.14.4.4 User\_Level

A number sent by a tool to a device along with an initial request to inform the device of some specific level of access that the tool wishes to gain. In such a case there is probably a following seed and key exchange. Usually the seed and the mathematical operations to calculate the key from it would be a function of the User Level requested.

# 5.7.14.4.5 Handling Of Keys Larger Than 16 Bits

If a manufacturer feels a seed/key structure requires a key or seed longer than 16 bits for a particular device, this can be handled with the data security message (see section 5.7.18) and the setting of the Key/User\_Level and the seed parameters appropriately (see Table 10 and Table 13). Also see Figure E9 and Figure E10.

# 5.7.14.4.6 Acceptance Rules

The device will establish the set of rules governing acceptance of memory access requests (such as operational mode, User\_Level versus memory (object) location versus requested operation, etc.). These rules may be manufacturer specific to prevent unauthorized modification of a device's memory. The command and the length/number requested with the memory access request message(s) should be constant throughout an entire sequence or the device should reject the operation.

# 5.7.14.5 Length/Number Requested

This is an 11-bit parameter which identifies the amount of memory (i.e. the range within the memory) over which the Tool desires an operation to be carried out when the Command of the Memory Access Request message is a Read, Write, Boot Load, or Error Detection and/or Correction Parameter (EDCP) Generation. For these cases the length is in bytes (cross-reference to 5.7.14.3.1 Memory Parsing) when the Pointer Type is '0' and in objects when the Pointer Type is '1' (example: a length of 2 when referencing the SPN Space with a Pointer of 1648 would imply that you wanted the data of

Page 62 of 172

the two parameters with SPNs 1648 and 1649). When the Command is Erase, the length is the number of 'blocks' of memory to be erased. Block size being specific to the device. When the Command of the Memory Access Request is Operation Failed, Operation Completed, or Status Request the length is meaningless. The Tool should therefore send it as '0' and the Device should treat it as 'DO NOT CARE'.

Data Length: 11 bits

Resolution: Pointer Type 0 = 1 byte/bit

Pointer Type 1 = 1 object/bit

Data Range: 0 to 1784
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1640
Reference: 5.7.14

#### 5.7.14.6 Command

This is a 3-bit parameter which allows the Tool to send Commands to the Device. All Memory Access Requests originate at a Tool and are considered Commands. Some of the values within the Command have been overlaid with the same values in Status so perhaps a similar variable can be used.

Data Length: 3 bits

Resolution: 1 bit/command

Data Range: 0 to 7
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1642
Reference: 5.7.14

The following Command values for Memory Access Requests (i.e. Tool to Device) are defined:

See 5.7.14.6.1 0 - Erase 1 - Read See 5.7.14.6.2 2 - Write See 5.7.14.6.3 3 - Status Request See 5.7.14.6.4 4 - Operation Completed See 5.7.14.6.5 5 - Operation Failed See 5.7.14.6.6 6 - Boot Load See 5.7.14.6.7 See 5.7.14.6.8 7 - EDCP Generation

# 5.7.14.6.1 Erase

This command is a block erase where the length is defined as the number of blocks to erase. The length and width of a block are to be defined within the device and must be known by the tool. The pointer is the address where erase should start. If the pointer is not on a block boundary, when corrected for memory width, then the erase is not to be allowed (i.e. the device is to respond with a 'busy' with or without data in the error indicator/EDC parameter per the manufacturer's choice, see C.2.2.1).

# 5.7.14.6.2 Read

This command allows the transfer of the contents from a device memory to a tool. When this command is accepted, the device transfers the appropriate memory contents to the tool, including initiating a transport protocol session if necessary. See Figure E1 for an example message sequence used to accomplish a memory read operation with security (short form of security). See Figure E2 for an example message sequence used to accomplish a memory read operation without security. See Figure E3 for an example message sequence used to accomplish a multiple memory read operation with security (short form of security). Note that the operation complete message from the tool indicates the session is over from the tool's perspective. See Figure E7 for an example of a failed memory access read operation.

SAE

Page 63 of 172

#### 5.7.14.6.3 Write

This command allows the transfer of the new memory contents from a tool to a device. The device may use a smart write, which will force an erase before write if it is going to be necessary, due to the value being written and the memory type, and if any other memory which will be altered by the erase can be buffered and rewritten to its original value, effecting a transparent write operation. See Figure E5 for an example message sequence used to accomplish a memory write operation with security (short form of security).

## 5.7.14.6.4 Status Request

This command allows a tool to interrogate the device to determine the current status of operation. This enables a tool to determine what a device may currently be doing and/or why it has not heard a message indicating operation completed/failed from the device, when the tool itself believes sufficient time has elapsed for the operation. The device responds to this command with either operation completed, operation failed, proceed or busy with a code indicating the current status or error condition within the feedback parameter.

## 5.7.14.6.5 Operation Completed

This command is sent during a close sequence. Operation completed is sent by the tool during the close sequence of an erase, read, write, boot load, or EDCP generation command to indicate to the device that the tool has heard the device's close and that the close sequence is completed. At the end of a read command, it further indicates that all of the expected memory contents were received. A device's receipt of an operation completed from a tool enables the device to consider the memory access finished. The device should have a time-out function such that on the failure to hear the expected operation completed (or operation failed) from the tool it assumes the memory access operation with the tool is complete. See Figure E4. The value for this time-out should be 100 ms with no worse than ±25 ms error. (see also the section entitled operation completed under memory access response - 5.7.15.1.3.)

## 5.7.14.6.6 Operation Failed

This command is sent by a tool only during the close sequence of a read command to indicate to the device that the expected memory contents were not received. (this initiates no further action from the device.)

If DM16 requires using TP when a non-recoverable transport session failure (e.g. session time out) occurs, then the TP session shall be aborted first before sending the DM14 Operation Failed command.

#### 5.7.14.6.7 Boot Load

This command allows a tool to transfer the execution of a device to some address and if needed, write new values into this executable memory prior to transfer of execution. When no data is written, the device considers the operation simply a transfer of execution and continues operation with no change in network communications, but with whatever other software changes the manufacturer has chosen to implement. When writing new data any values must be executable and upon a successful close, the device transfers execution to the address specified by the request initiating this operation. Once execution has transferred at the close of a boot load, the device is no longer required (it may do so if its designers choose) to operate upon any messages from nodes other than the specific tool that initiated the boot load. If the device no longer operates upon other messages, the tool is be required to protect the address of the device from any address claim messages sent during the boot load process. If the close sequence of boot load, with data, indicates successful completion, then the tool sends data to the device using the boot load data PGN until the tool determines that the boot load sequence has been completed. The tool then notifies the operator that the operation is complete so that the device (and probably the system and network) can be restarted at its power on self-test. There is no predefined close sequence for the end of the boot load data transfer provided by this standard. It is at the manufacturer's discretion to choose to have such a sequence.

#### 5.7.14.6.8 EDCP Generation

This command allows a Tool to request a device to generate a checksum or other form of memory error detection and correction parameter over some range of memory. It is expected that the Tool must have a prior knowledge of the length and generation procedure used by the device. Parameters greater than 24 bits in length are handled by a looping

Page 64 of 172

concatenation structure (see also "EDCP Extension", 5.7.15.2). The memory involved in this operation is the same as that defined within the read operation.

# 5.7.15 Memory Access Response (DM15)

The main use for the Memory\_Access\_Response is for a device to answer a tool which has attempted to access the memory within the device. With this message the device can request further security responses from the requestor (see Figure E6) as well as tell the requestor what is or is not allowed. The completion status of a memory operation may also be transferred with this message. A memory access state transition diagram (DM14 through DM18) is in APPENDIX C.

Transmission Rate: As needed

Data Length: 8
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 216
PDU Specific: DA
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 55296 (00D800<sub>16</sub>)

MEMORY\_ACCESS\_RESPONSE

Byte: 1 bits 8-1 Length/Number Allowed See 5.7.15.5

(Least significant 8 bits)

(Bit 1 is least significant bit)

Byte: 2 bits 8-6 Length/Number Allowed See 5.7.15.5

(Most significant 3 bits)
(Bit 8 is most significant bit)

bit 5 SAE Reserved

bits 4-2 Status See 5.7.15.1

bit 1 SAE Reserved

Byte: 3-5 Error Indicator/EDC Parameter See 5.7.15.3

(Byte 3 is least significant byte)
(Bit 1 is least significant bit)

Byte: 6 EDCP Extension See 5.7.15.2

(When used as an EDCP extension, this is the most significant byte)
(Bit 8 is most significant bit)

Byte: 7-8 Seed See 5.7.15.4

#### 5.7.15.1 Status

This is a 3-bit parameter which allows the Device to return its Status. All Memory Access Requests originate at a Tool and are considered Commands. All Memory Access Responses originate at a Device and are considered Status. The device may choose to send further information on its status within the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter (see sections 5.7.15.2 and 5.7.15.3.)

Data Length: 3 bits

Resolution: 1 status value/bit

Data Range: 0 to 7
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1646
Reference: 5.7.15

The following Status values for Memory Access Responses (i.e. Device to Tool) are defined:

0 - Proceed See 5.7.15.1.1 1 - Busy See 5.7.15.1.2

2 - Reserved

Page 65 of 172

3 - Reserved

SAE

4 - Operation Completed See 5.7.15.1.3

5 - Operation Failed See 5.7.15.1.4

6 - Reserved

7 - Reserved

#### 5.7.15.1.1 Proceed

This Status is sent from a Device to indicate that a specific Tool may continue with the sequence of a memory access operation the Tool had requested. When sent as a response to a Status Request command, this means the Device is not presently engaged in any Memory Access Operation (i.e. is not Busy). Optionally, at the manufacturer's preference, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter may contain the Error Indicator for the previous operation the Device had performed (should be FFFFFF<sub>16</sub> otherwise).

# 5.7.15.1.2 Busy

This Status is sent from the Device to indicate to a Tool that there is a condition which prevents the sequence from continuing. The Length/Number Allowed parameter will be zero, the Error Indicator/ EDC Parameter will contain a value indicating the condition which is preventing the Memory Access from continuing, with the manufacturer having a choice of how detailed the Error Indicator is (see 5.7.15.3), and the value of the other parameters will be treated as Do Not Care. When issued as a response to a Memory Access Status Request command, this means the Device may still be busy and in the process of completing a requested operation (this includes but is not limited to: transmitting/ receiving Data required for an operation, erasing memory, or programming memory). See Figure E8 for an example use of the busy indication.

## 5.7.15.1.3 Operation Completed

This Status is sent during a close sequence or in response to a Status Request command. Operation Completed is sent as status from the Device during the close sequence of an Erase, Read, Write, Boot Load, or EDCP Generation command to indicate that the request was successfully completed, there may be an EDC value contained within the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. This Status is the start of the close sequence for all successful Commands which operate upon a Device's memory. A Device's receipt of an Operation Completed from a Tool enables the Device to consider the Memory Access finished. (See also Operation Completed under Memory Access Request - 5.7.14.6.5.) The Device should have a time-out such that on failure to hear the expected Operation Completed (or Operation Failed) from the Tool it closes the session. The value for this time-out should be 100 ms with no worse than ±25 ms error. See Figure E4 for an example where the Tool does not send the required operation complete message. When the Operation Completed message is sent by a Device in response to a Status Request, it indicates that the last operation was successfully completed only if the close sequence has not been completed. Once the close sequence is completed for an operation, a Device no longer needs to maintain any data about that operation and may send a Status of Proceed, with or without the Error Indicator value from the previous operation, in response to a Status Request.

# 5.7.15.1.4 Operation Failed

This Status is sent during a close sequence or in response to a Status Request command. Operation Failed is sent as status from the Device during the close sequence of an Erase, Write, Boot Load or EDCP Generation command to indicate that the request was unsuccessful, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter should contain an Error Indicator. When sent in response to a Status Request, it indicates that the last operation failed only if the close sequence has not been completed. Once the close sequence is completed for an unsuccessful operation, the Device sends the Proceed status in response to a Status Request.

# 5.7.15.2 EDCP Extension

This is an 8-bit parameter used to identify how to handle the data in the Error Indicator/ EDC Parameter. This EDCP Extension parameter is used within the Memory Access Response message (Device to Tool). Meaning must be determined from a table of predefined values (see Table 11). If there is no Error Indicator/EDC Parameter being sent then this (EDCP Extension) parameter must be properly set (111111111<sub>2</sub>). The use of the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is at the manufacturer's discretion, but it must be properly set relative to this parameter. For example: Suppose the unit is not

Page 66 of 172

willing to reveal the current cause of an error for security reasons, then if this EDCP Extension is set to 00000110<sub>2</sub> then the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter must be set to 000001<sub>16</sub> to indicate the error is not identified (see Table 11).

Data Length: 8 bits
Resolution: 1 state/bit

Data Range: 0 to 255 (0 to FF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1647
Reference: 5.7.15

#### TABLE 11 - EDCP EXTENSION STATES

Bit States	EDCP Extension States
000000002	Completed - all of the EDC Parameter has been sent
00000012	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
000000102	More - Concatenate the following data as Higher order EDC Parameter
000000112	More - Concatenate the following data as Lower order EDC Parameter
00000100 <sub>2</sub> - 00000101 <sub>2</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
000001102	Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator
000001112	Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator and Data in Seed is an expected time to completion
00001000 <sub>2</sub> - 11111110 <sub>2</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
111111112	No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available

# 5.7.15.2.1 Completed

An EDCP Extension value of '0' implies all of the EDC Parameter has been sent within the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter.

#### 5.7.15.2.2 More - Concatenate As Higher

Implies the following EDCP components should be concatenated as the next HIGHER order with those previously received.

## 5.7.15.2.3 More - Concatenate As Lower

Implies the following EDCP components should be concatenated as the next LOWER order with those previously received.

#### 5.7.15.2.4 Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Data Is An Error Indicator

Implies the following data is an Error Indicator value and not a component of an EDCP.

## 5.7.15.2.5 Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Is An Error Indicator And Data In Seed Is An Expected Time To Completion

Implies the following data is an Error Indicator value and not a component of an EDCP, as well as the Seed parameter contains an expected time to completion. Time value shall have a resolution of 0.1 seconds per bit.

# 5.7.15.2.6 No EDCP Available

Implies there are no EDCP components available in this system - and could easily imply that an EDCP is not even used.

#### 5.7.15.3 Error Indicator/EDC Parameter

This is a 24-bit parameter which has two uses. One is to transfer a checksum, CRC or other type of EDC parameter (or any segment thereof) from a device to a Tool within the Memory Access Response message. The second use is to send

an Error Indicator any time the Device is not able to complete or act upon a Tool's request. Some Error Indicator States are predefined (see Table 12) although it is up to the manufacturer to decide if a particular error will be identified. (If identified, the predefined value is to be used.) The Tool is responsible for knowing the EDC Parameter generation techniques used by the device. The Tool is also responsible for the verification that the EDCP is correct. The EDCP is sent within the Close sequence (see APPENDIX C) at the completion of each operation. Since some users may wish an EDCP greater than 24 bits there is provision to form a larger value by concatenation. In such cases the EDCP Extension parameter is used to determine the direction of concatenation and the completion of the concatenation sequence. An EDCP Extension value of "all 1's" implies that the EDCP, as well as the extension, is not available and is not really being used by the device. In such cases the value in the EDCP has no meaning (see Table 12).

Data Length: 24 bits

Resolution: Per definitions in this section
Data Range: 0 to 16,777,215 (0 to FFFFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1648
Reference: 5.7.15

TABLE 12 - ERROR INDICATOR STATES (ONLY WHEN EDCP EXTENSION = 6)

Bit States	Error Indicator States
000000 <sub>16</sub>	No Error
000001 <sub>16</sub>	Error NOT identified
000002 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing for someone else
000003 <sub>16</sub> - 00000F <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
000010 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing Erase Request
000011 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing Read Request
000012 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing Write Request
000013 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing Status Request
000014 <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
000015 <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
000016 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing Boot Load Request
000017 <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing EDCP Generation Request
000018 <sub>16</sub> - 00001E <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
00001F <sub>16</sub>	Currently processing unspecified request from this address
000020 <sub>16</sub>	EDC parameter not correct for data stream
000021 <sub>16</sub>	RAM did not verify on Write
000022 <sub>16</sub>	FLASH did not verify on Write
000023 <sub>16</sub>	PROM did not verify on Write
000024 <sub>16</sub>	Internal failure preventing request (i.e. within the ECU)
000025 <sub>16</sub> - 0000FF <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
000100 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing or DATA General Error
000101 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - Address not on a valid boundary (Block, Word, Object, etc.)
000102 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - Length not valid for memory structure and operation
000103 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - required memory exceeded available memory
000104 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - requested operation requires prior erase of DATA memory
000105 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - requested operation requires prior erase of PROGRAM memory
000106 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - requested operation requires prior execution transfer and erase of PROGRAM memory
000107 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - requested address for Boot Loader execution transfer is NOT within executable memory
000108 <sub>16</sub>	Addressing Error - requested address for Boot Loader execution transfer is NOT on valid boundary

Bit States	Error Indicator States
000109 <sub>16</sub>	DATA Error - data does NOT conform to expected or allowed value ranges
00010A <sub>16</sub>	DATA Error - NAME does NOT conform to expected value
00010B <sub>16</sub> - 000FFF <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
001000 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error General
001001 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - Invalid Password
001002 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - Invalid User Level
001003 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - Invalid Key {Seed}
001004 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - NOT in Diagnostic mode
001005 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - NOT in Engineering or Development mode
001006 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - Engine running
001007 <sub>16</sub>	Security Error - Vehicle NOT in "Park" or otherwise NOT stationary
001008 <sub>16</sub> - 00FFFF <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
010000 <sub>16</sub>	Abort from external to normal software process
010001 <sub>16</sub>	Too Many Retries - module exceeding a set number of retries
010002 <sub>16</sub>	NO response in the time allowed
010003 <sub>16</sub>	Transport of data NOT initiated within the time allowed
010004 <sub>16</sub>	Transport of data NOT completed within the time allowed
010005 <sub>16</sub> - FFFFFE <sub>16</sub>	Reserved - to be assigned by SAE
FFFFF <sub>16</sub>	No Error Indicator Available

#### 5.7.15.3.1 No Error

An Error Indicator value of '0' implies no error was detected by the Device. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.2 Error Not Identified

Implies the Device could (or would) NOT identify the specific error preventing continued operation. This value is to be used by the manufacturer when the Device is unable (or unwilling) whether by design or failure to generate a more detailed summary of the fault or condition preventing continued operation on the given Memory Access Request. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.3 Currently Processing For Someone Else

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access for some other address than the one which just requested. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.4 Currently Processing Some Request For This Device

There are several errors which could be the result of the Device already being busy processing a Memory Access Request from this address. Since it was thought by some that it would be nice to know the specific operation underway, several errors have been assigned. It is planned that these errors will be grouped between the values 10<sub>16</sub> and 1F<sub>16</sub>. The specific request can then be identified by the lower nibble of lower byte of Error Indicator/ EDC parameter as:

# 5.7.15.3.4.1 Currently Processing Erase Request

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access Erase from this address already. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.4.2 Currently Processing Read Request

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access Read from this address already. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.4.3 Currently Processing Write Request

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access Write from this address already. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.4.4 Currently Processing Status Request

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access Status Request from this address already. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.4.5 Currently Processing Boot Load Request

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access Boot Load from this address already. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.4.6 Currently Processing EDCP Generation Request

Implies that the Device is processing a Memory Access EDCP Generation Request from this address already. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.4.7 Currently Processing Unspecified Request

Implies that the Device is not identifying the specific Request it is presently processing, but is identifying that it is from this address. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

#### 5.7.15.3.5 Some Failure

There are several errors which can be sent to indicate that an operation has failed. Some errors do not indicate the exact problem but more the event. Members of this form of error will be grouped between values 20<sub>16</sub> and FF<sub>16</sub>. The presently assigned errors are:

#### 5.7.15.3.5.1 EDC Parameter Not Correct For Data Stream

Implies that EDC was not correct for the data. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.5.2 RAM Did Not Verify On Write

Identifies that some failure has caused RAM not to verify following a write. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.5.3 FLASH Did Not Verify On Write

Identifies that some failure has caused a FLASH memory not to verify following a write. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.5.4 PROM Did Not Verify On Write

Identifies that some failure has caused a PROM memory not to verify following a write. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.6 Addressing Or Data Errors

There are several errors which imply that something was wrong with the addressing of the request or the data sent for the request. These errors have been grouped with a lower value of 100<sub>16</sub> and the specific error can be parsed on the value of the lower byte as:

# 5.7.15.3.6.1 Addressing Or Data General Error

Identifies that the failure has been within the addressing or data but that it can not be identified further. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.2 Addressing Error - Length Not Valid For Memory Structure And Operation

Identifies that the failure has been a length which is not compatible with the memory and/or the particular operation attempted upon said memory. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.3 Addressing Error- Required Memory Exceeded Available Memory

Identifies that the failure has been a request for which there is not sufficient memory available. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.4 Addressing Error - Requested Operation Requires Prior Erase Of DATA Memory

Identifies that the failure has been a request for which there needed to be an erase of some DATA memory prior to the requested operation. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.5 Addressing Error - Requested Operation Requires Prior Erase Of PROGRAM Memory

Identifies that the failure has been a request for which there needed to be an erase of some PROGRAM memory prior to the requested operation. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.6 Addressing Error - Requested Operation Requires Prior Execution Transfer And Erase Of PROGRAM Memory

Identifies that the failure has been a request for which there needed to be a transfer of execution to some other program segment and an erase of some PROGRAM memory prior to the requested operation. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.7 Addressing Error - Requested Address For Boot Loader Execution Transfer Is NOT Within Executable Memory

Identifies that the failure has been a request to transfer execution to some address not in an executable memory. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.6.8 Addressing Error - Requested Address For Boot Loader Execution Transfer Is NOT On A Valid Boundary

Identifies that the failure has been a request to transfer execution to some address not on a valid boundary within executable memory. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.7 Security Error

There are several errors which imply that something was wrong with the security used within the request. These errors have been grouped with a lower value of 1000<sub>16</sub> and the specific error can be parsed on the value of the lower byte as:

5.7.15.3.7.1 Security Error General

Identifies that the failure has been within the security but that it is not (or can not be) identified any further. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

5.7.15.3.7.2 Security Error - Invalid Password

Identifies that the failure has been an invalid Password for the requested operation. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

Page 71 of 172

#### 5.7.15.3.7.3 Security Error - Invalid User Level

Identifies that the failure has been an invalid User Level for the requested operation. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.7.4 Security Error - Invalid Key{Seed

Identifies that the failure has been an invalid Key returned for the Seed that was provided for the requested operation. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.7.5 Security Error - NOT In Diagnostic Mode

Identifies that the failure has been that the unit is not in some Diagnostic mode prior to the requested operation. This is an allowable manufacturer additional requirement. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

## 5.7.15.3.7.6 Security Error - NOT In Engineering Or Development Mode

Identifies that the requested operation requires that the unit be in an Engineering or Development mode prior to the requested operation. This is an allowable manufacturer additional requirement. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.7.7 Security Error - Engine Running

Identifies that the requested operation requires the engine to be stopped prior to the requested operation. This is an allowable manufacturer additional requirement. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.7.8 Security Error - Vehicle NOT In PARK Or Otherwise NOT Stationary

Identifies that the requested operation requires the vehicle to be in Park or otherwise not able to move prior to the requested operation. This is an allowable manufacturer additional requirement. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

#### 5.7.15.3.8 Time-Out Errors

There are several errors which imply that something has taken too long or too many tries and the unit has given up. These errors have been grouped with a lower value of  $10000_{16}$  and the specific error can be parsed on the value of the lower byte as:

# 5.7.15.3.8.1 Abort From External To Normal Software Process

Identifies that some event within the unit has caused an abort of this software process. Hence this Memory Access operation has also been terminated. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.8.2 Too Many Retries

Identifies that the failure has been an excessive number of attempts were made without the desired event occurring. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.8.3 No Response In Time Allowed

Identifies that there has been a time-out within the process, although no further identification of the time-out is possible. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

Page 72 of 172

# 5.7.15.3.8.4 Transport Of Data NOT Initiated Within The Time Allowed

Identifies that there has been a time-out within the process, and that it was in waiting for the establishment of the transport session to send the data. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

# 5.7.15.3.8.5 Transport Of Data NOT Completed Within The Time Allowed

Identifies that there has been a time-out within the process, and that it has taken too long for the transport session to complete the sending the data. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

#### 5.7.15.3.9 No Error Indicator Available

Implies there is no Error Indicator AVAILABLE at this time. (Note: The Error Indicator is only valid when EDCP Extension = 6, see section 5.7.15.3.)

#### 5.7.15.4 Seed

SAE

This is a 16-bit parameter which is used by the Device primarily to send a Seed to a Tool, when using a Seed/Key type security system. It is also used by the Device to signal the Tool that the Device is satisfied that a complete Key has been received or that the Data Security message is expected to contain the Seed data. This parameter can also contain an expected time to completion when the EDCP Extension is 7 (see section 5.7.15.3). The Seed is to be the mathematical basis upon which any Key is calculated. The Device verifies the validity of the Key {Seed} from the Tool and enable memory access operations appropriately. See also section 5.7.14.4, Key/User\_Level and Table 13.

Data Length: 16 bits

Resolution: Per definitions in this section
Data Range: 0 to 65535 (0 to FFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1599
Reference: 5.7.15

TABLE 13 - SEED STATES

Bit States	Seed States
0	Seed Completed - begin sending key
1	Use Long Seed or Key from Data Security Message
2 - FFFE <sub>16</sub>	Seed values
FFFF <sub>16</sub>	No Further Key required of Tool

# 5.7.15.4.1 Seed Completed

A specific value to indicate that no further Seed or Seed segments is going to be provided by the Device, see also section 5.7.14.4.5, Handling of Keys Larger than 16 Bits, and section 5.7.15.4.4, No Further Key Required of Tool. The Tool should understand it is to begin the operation supposing that the operation is allowed within the Status parameter and that a non-zero length has been allowed.

## 5.7.15.4.2 Use Long Seed Or Key From Data Security Message

The actual Seed or Key is in the Data Security message.

#### 5.7.15.4.3 Seed Values

The actual numeric values which can be used for Seeds.

# 5.7.15.4.4 No Further Key Required Of Tool

A specific value to indicate that no Key or further Key segments is required of the Tool to begin this operation, see also section 5.7.14.4.5, Handling of Keys Larger than 16 Bits, and section 5.7.15.4.1, Seed Completed.

Page 73 of 172

# 5.7.15.4.5 Handling Of Keys Larger Than 16 Bits

If a manufacturer feels a Seed/Key structure requires a Key or Seed longer than 16 bits for a particular Device, this can be handled with the Data Security message (see "Data Security (DM18)", 5.7.18) and the setting of the Key/User\_Level and the Seed parameters appropriately (see Table 10 and Table 13).

### 5.7.15.4.6 Acceptance Rules

The Device establishes the set of rules governing acceptance of memory access requests (such as operational mode, User\_Level versus Memory (OBJECT) Location versus requested operation, etc.). These rules may be manufacturer specific to prevent unauthorized modification of a Device's memory. The manufacturer also has the option to allow an initial operation by a Tool to establish a security level and then let the device honor multiple requests from the same Tool (i.e. the network node whose Source Address matches the Source Address originally used by the Tool opening the original memory access operation, the manufacturer has the option to further check the NAME to address association) without further security operations. This optional re-entrant security is to be considered completely ended when the Tool sends a 'close' or the device time-outs waiting for the Tool's 'close'.

### 5.7.15.4.7 Expected Time To Completion Values

The expected time to completion of an operation when the device is already processing a request. Numeric values are in milliseconds.

# 5.7.15.5 Length/Number Allowed

When the Status of the Memory Access Response message is a Proceed, an 11-bit parameter identifies the amount of memory (i.e. the range of memory) over which the Device is willing to allow a particular operation to be carried out. For 'Proceed' the length value is either in bytes or objects (see Length/Number Requested in Section 5.7.14.5). When the Status of the Memory Access Request is Busy, Operation Failed, or Operation Completed the length is meaningless. The Device should therefore send it as '0' and the Tool should treat it as 'DO NOT CARE'.

Data Length: 11 bits

Resolution: 1 byte/bit or object/bit or other

Data Range: 0 to 1784
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1649
Reference: 5.7.15

### 5.7.16 Binary Data Transfer (DM16)

Used primarily to transfer data for the memory access commands. A memory access state transition diagram (DM14 through DM18) is in APPENDIX C.

Transmission Rate: As needed

Data Length: Variable (8 to n)
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0

PDU Format: 215
PDU Specific: DA
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 55040 (00D700<sub>16</sub>)

BINARY DATA TRANSFER

Byte:1Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary DataSee 5.7.16.1Bytes:2-8Raw Binary DataSee 5.7.16.2Bytes:9-nRaw Binary Data - when multipacketedSee 5.7.16.2

# 5.7.16.1 Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data

This is an 8-bit (1-byte) parameter to be sent within the Binary Data Transfer PGN to provide information on the number of Raw Binary Data parameters which will follow when the message is single packet. Its value is between 1 and 7 when the

Page 74 of 172

Binary Data Transfer PGN is not multipacketed. If the message is multipacketed then the value of this parameter is to be 255 (FF<sub>16</sub>). When the message is multipacketed the number of occurrences of the Raw Binary Data parameter must be determined from the Total Message Size parameter (see J1939-21) sent in the connection request message.

Data Length: 8 bits
Resolution: 1 byte/bit
Data Range: 1 to 7 or 255

Values 0 or 8 to 254 are not used

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1650
Reference: 5.7.16

# 5.7.16.2 Raw Binary Data

This is a 1-byte parameter representing the value for 1 byte of memory. It can have any value between 0 and 255 (0 and FF<sub>16</sub>) with no reserved values. The number of occurrences of this parameter within a message can range from 1 to 1784 (1 less than the 1785 transport limit to account for the parameter - Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data). When more than 7 occurrences are to be sent a transport protocol session must be used (remember 1 of the 8 message data bytes was used for the Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data parameter). The Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data parameter must be used to determine the message length when single packeted. In this case the Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data parameter provides the number of Raw Binary Data parameters being sent. This value plus 1 is the number of data bytes within the single packet message. When there are greater than 7 occurrences of the Raw Binary Data parameter to be sent, transport protocol will be needed and it will be necessary to send the Sequence Number (J1939-21 section 3.10.12) from the transport session. Hence the first transport packet will have the Sequence Number, along with the 'Number of Occurrences of Raw Binary Data' parameter and 6 occurrences of this (Raw Binary Data) parameter. In each subsequent transport packet there will be the Sequence Number and 7 occurrences of this (Raw Binary Data) parameter. The Sequence Number must be used to calculate the occurrence number of each of the Raw Binary Data parameters. Also as outlined in J1939-21 the last packet, although 8 bytes in length, may contain fewer than 7 occurrences of this parameter and the Total Message Size parameter (sent in the session connection message) must be used to identify when the end of data is reached. An example of the positioning of the Raw Binary Data within the messages is shown in Table 14 through Table 16. For an example of parsing memory with widths other than 8 bits, see section 5.7.14.3.1.

Data Length: 8 bits

Resolution: Not applicable
Data Range: 0 to 255 (0 to FF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1651
Reference: 5.7.16

SAE

TABLE 14 - MESSAGE APPEARANCE WHEN MULTIPACKETED

Message	CAN ID	CAN DB1	CAN DB2	CAN DB3	CAN DB4	CAN DB5	CAN DB6	CAN DB7	CAN DB8
First Packet of a transport session	Transport Protocol - Data Transfer Message	Sequence Number J1939-21 3.10.12	Number of Occur- rences of Raw Binary Data (value = FF <sub>16</sub> )	Raw Binary Data - #1	Raw Binary Data - #2	Raw Binary Data - #3	Raw Binary Data - #4	Raw Binary Data - #5	Raw Binary Data - #6
Second Packet of a transport session	Transport Protocol - Data Transfer Message	Sequence Number J1939-21 3.10.12	Raw Binary Data - #7	Raw Binary Data - #8	Raw Binary Data - #9	Raw Binary Data - #10	Raw Binary Data - #11	Raw Binary Data - #12	Raw Binary Data - #13
Last Packet of a transport session	Transport Protocol - Data Transfer Message	Sequence Number J1939-21 3.10.12	Raw Binary Data - #(Total Message Length - 2)	Raw Binary Data - #(Total Message Length - 1)	FF <sub>16</sub>	FF <sub>16</sub>	FF <sub>16</sub>	FF <sub>16</sub>	FF <sub>16</sub>

## TABLE 15 - MESSAGE APPEARANCE - 7 OCCURRENCES OF RAW BINARY DATA (I.E, WITHOUT TRANSPORT)

Message	CAN	CAN	CAN	CAN	CAN	CAN	CAN	CAN	CAN
	ID	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8
When not a transport session	Binary Data Transfer Message	Number of Occur- rences of Raw Binary Data (value = 07 <sub>16</sub> )	Raw Binary Data - #1	Raw Binary Data - #2	Raw Binary Data - #3	Raw Binary Data - #4	Raw Binary Data - #5	Raw Binary Data - #6	Raw Binary Data - #7

## TABLE 16 - MESSAGE APPEARANCE - 4 OCCURRENCES OF RAW BINARY DATA (I.E, WITHOUT TRANSPORT)

Message	CAN ID	CAN DB1	CAN DB2	CAN DB3	CAN DB4	CAN DB5	CAN DB6	CAN DB7	CAN DB8
When not a transport session with less than 7 occurrences of Raw Binary Data	Binary Data Transfer Message	Number of Occur- rences of Raw Binary Data (value = 04 <sub>16</sub> )	Raw Binary Data - #1	Raw Binary Data - #2	Raw Binary Data - #3	Raw Binary Data - #4	FF <sub>16</sub>	FF <sub>16</sub>	FF <sub>16</sub>

# 5.7.17 Boot Load Data (DM17)

Used primarily to load boot data/program into a device when a memory access boot load command has been issued. A memory access state transition diagram (DM14 through DM18) is in APPENDIX C. The CAN data length code of the message is set to 8 bytes to deliberately avoid the use of transport protocol and thereby reduce the program overhead that would need to be functional within a device while its program is being reloaded.

Transmission Rate: As needed

Data Length: 8
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 214
PDU Specific: DA

Page 76 of 172

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 54784 (00D600<sub>16</sub>)

BOOT\_LOAD\_DATA

Byte: 1-8 Boot Load Data See 5.7.17.1

#### 5.7.17.1 Boot Load Data

This is a 1-byte parameter using the same SLOT as the Raw Binary Data. There shall be 8 occurrences of this parameter in the message. The meaning of this parameter is proprietary. The structure used to reference the program and verify the data is also proprietary.

Data length: 8 bits

Resolution: not applicable
Data range: 0 to 255 (0 to FF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: status
Suspect parameter number: 1652
Reference: 5.7.17

### 5.7.18 Data Security (DM18)

The data security parameter group is used to send security entities of a given type and length. These entities are data produced by or used for applications of cryptography and supporting procedures to ensure data security. Also included is the provision to provide a long seed and long key to be used with memory access functions. The capabilities of the long seed and key are outlined in APPENDIX D. A memory access state transition diagram (DM14 through DM18) is in APPENDIX C.

Transmission Rate: As needed
Data Length: Variable (8 to n)

Extended Data Page:

Data Page:

PDU Format:

PDU Specific:

DA

Default Priority:

0

0

0

DA

Parameter Group Number: 54272 (00D400<sub>16</sub>)

DATA\_SECURITY

Byte: 1 bits 8-1 Security Entity Length See 5.7.18.2

(Least significant 8 bits)
(Bit 1 is least significant bit)

Byte: 2 bits 8-5 Security Entity Length See 5.7.18.2

(Most significant 4 bits)

(Bit 8 is most significant bit)

bits 4-1 Security Entity Type See 5.7.18.1

Byte: 3-n Data Security Parameter See 5.7.18.3

(Least significant byte is Byte 3) (Bit 1 is least significant bit) (Most significant byte is Byte n) (Bit 8 is most significant bit)

### 5.7.18.1 Security Entity Type

This 4-bit parameter that indicates whether the data in the following Security Entity parameter is to be used as a Long Seed, Long Key, Session Key, or Certificate (see Table 17.)

Data Length: 4 bits Resolution: 1 type/bit

Data Range: 0 to 15 (see Table 17)

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 1479

Page 77 of 172

Reference: 5.7.18

#### TABLE 17 - SECURITY ENTITY TYPES

Bit States	Security Entity Type
00002	Data is Long Seed
00012	Data is Long Key
00102	Data is Session Key
00112	Data is Certificate
0100 <sub>2</sub> - 1111 <sub>2</sub>	Reserved - future assignment

### 5.7.18.1.1 Data Is Long Seed

A Security Entity Type value of 0000<sub>2</sub> implies that the data in the following Data Security parameter is to be used as a Long Seed. It is most likely then going from a Device to a Tool.

# 5.7.18.1.2 Data Is Long Key

A Security Entity Type value of 0001<sub>2</sub> implies that the data in the following Data Security parameter is to be used as a Long Key. In general this would imply previous receipt of a Long Seed upon which to base the Long Key. Also the direction would typically be from a Tool to a Device.

#### 5.7.18.1.3 Data Is Session Key

A Security Entity Type value of 0010<sub>2</sub> implies that the data in the following Data Security parameter is to be used as a Session Key. The Session Key is sent encrypted by using a secret key (symmetric encryption) or the public key of the addressed ECU (asymmetric encryption). The addressed ECU has to decrypt the Session Key before it can be used. The length of the decrypted Session Key is 8 bytes. In the case of using asymmetric encryption the Session Key is put into the first 8 bytes of the data string to be encrypted, followed by 8 bytes, each filled with FF<sub>16</sub>, and arbitrary numbers for the remaining bytes. This provides a mechanism for the receiving ECU to check if its decryption was successful.

### 5.7.18.1.4 Data Is Certificate

A Security Entity Type value of 0011<sub>2</sub> implies that the data in the following Data Security parameter is to be used as a Certificate.

# 5.7.18.2 Security Entity Length

This 12-bit parameter contains the length, in bytes, of the Data Security Parameter.

Data Length: 12 bits
Resolution: 1 byte/bit
Data Range: 0 to 1785
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1596
Reference: 5.7.18

### 5.7.18.3 Data Security Parameter

This Parameter is used to send the data for the Data Security message. There are presently four different items defined. The Data Security Parameter shall be sent least significant byte first.

Data Length: Variable (length given in the Security Entity Length parameter)

Resolution: 1 byte/bit
Data Range: 0 to 1785
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 1597
Reference: 5.7.18

Page 78 of 172

### 5.7.18.3.1 Long Seed

When the Security Entity Type value is  $0000_2$  the data is a Long Seed. The long seed is a number. The number is sent (sometimes randomly) when requesting message or application authentication to rule out replay attacks. (See APPENDIX D.)

### 5.7.18.3.2 Long Key

When the Security Entity Type value is 0001<sub>2</sub> the data is a Long Key. The long key is a number. This number represents a mathematical function of a previously received Long Seed sent when attempting to justify one's request for a message or application. (See ( APPENDIX D.)

# 5.7.18.3.3 Session Key

When the Security Entity Type value is 0010<sub>2</sub> the data is a Session Key. In this application the Long Seed/Key Data Parameter must be interpreted only if it contains a Session Key.

#### 5.7.18.3.4 Certificate

When the security entity type value is 0011<sub>2</sub> the data is a certificate. Parameter group to be sent on request from an ECU authorized by a certification authority to send authentication messages. Acceptance of the certificate is a prerequisite for the receiving unit to send a session key. The certificate is only needed when the establishment of a session key is based on an asymmetric encryption procedure. For symmetric encryption the installation of the secret key and the algorithm used is not specified here. The content of the certificate is given by ISO/IEC 9594-8 with the subject being the sender of the message. The certificate contains the public key of the sender.

#### 5.7.19 (R)Calibration Information (DM19)

Provides information about the calibration to an interrogating tool (see Figure 5-4).

If DM19 is requested using the destination specific method or using the global method before computation of the Calibration Verification Number is complete then the responder shall send the Acknowledgement PGN with the mode set to three to indicate that the tool should request DM19 at a later time. The tool should wait 30 seconds and re-try, until successful.

Some regulations require that the last computed value be stored and reported while a current cycle calculation is underway.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 (See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59904).

A NACK is required if PG is not supported.

(See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0

Function: Provide information about the calibration to scan Tool

Data page: 0
PDU Format: 211
PDU Specific: DA
Default Priority: 7

Parameter Group Number: 54016 (00D300<sub>16</sub>)

Bytes 1-4: Calibration Verification Number See 5.7.19.1

(Byte 1 is least significant byte)

Bytes 5-20: Calibration ID See 5.7.19.2

### Definitions:

a=Calibration Verification Number (CVN) b=Calibration Identification (Cal ID)

Message format shall be as follows: a,b,<u>a,b</u>,a,b ...etc. The transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 is used when DM19 requires more than 8 data bytes to convey response.

Page 79 of 172

#### 5.7.19.1 Calibration Verification Number

Four-byte checksum of the entire calibration. Includes code and data. Excludes parameters that exist only in RAM, nonvolatile parameters that change values during the life cycle of the module (hours of operation, miles, number of on/off cycles, freeze frame data, etc.), or nonemissions-related parameters that may be changed by the operator (offsets for real-time clocks, user selectable preferences, etc.). If the checksum is less than 4 bytes, it must be padded with  $00_{16}$  (the  $00_{16}$  pad is placed in the most significant byte(s) when needed). The checksum algorithm shall be more robust than a two's complement checksum. Implementers should refer to the applicable regulation for potential additional checksum algorithm requirements. For instance, some regulations might require the calibration verification number to use more sophisticated algorithms that use polynomials or roll functions such that it is very difficult to "tweak" other calibration values to get back to the original CVN value.

Data Length: 4 bytes

Resolution: Not applicable

Data Range: 0 to 4,294,967,295 (00 00 00 00<sub>16</sub> to FF FF FF FF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Hexadecimal

Suspect Parameter Number: 1634 Reference: 5.7.19

#### 5.7.19.2 Calibration Identification

Sixteen-byte calibration identification number. Uniquely identifies the software installed in the control module. The calibration ID must be unique, but does not need to be 16 bytes long. If the Calibration ID is less than 16 bytes, those unused bytes are reported at the end of the calibration ID as  $00_{16}$  (the  $00_{16}$  pad is placed in the least significant bytes of the Calibration Identifier when needed). The  $00_{16}$  if needed is added to the end of the ASCII character string for Calibration Identification.

Data Length: 16 bytes
Resolution: Not applicable

Type: ASCII and limited to printable characters only

Suspect Parameter Number: 1635 Reference: 5.7.19 EXAMPLE: The following example shows how a 3-byte Calibration Verification Number ABCDEF<sub>16</sub> and a 10-byte Calibration ID "CONTENDER1" would be sent. The hexadecimal representation for the ASCII "CONTENDER1" is

ASCII: С 0 1 Ε D Ε R Ν 43 4F 4E 54 45 4E 44 45 52 31 Hex:

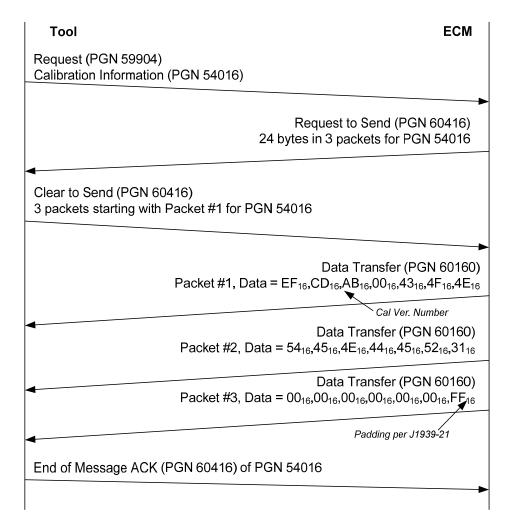


FIGURE 5-4 - EXAMPLE OF TOOL REQUESTING THE CALIBRATION ID AND CVN FROM AN ECM

NOTE: The Calibration Verification Number is sent LSB-MSB per J1939-71 practice for numeric values so the last byte is the padding per J1979. Note also that Calibration ID is sent per J1939-71 standard practice for ASCII values. Finally, note on this example that the entire calibration information PGN is 20 bytes long so the last byte in the data transfer is FF<sub>16</sub> per J1939-21.

EXAMPLE: The following examples show how an ECM sends 3 pairs of 3-byte Calibration Verification Numbers ABCDEF<sub>16</sub> and a 10-byte Calibration ID "CONTENDER1". The hexadecimal representation for the ASCII "CONTENDER1", "Contender2", and "Contender3" is shown below:

ASCII:	С	0	Ν	Т	Ε	Ν	D	Е	R	1
Hex:	43	4F	4E	54	45	4E	44	45	52	31
ASCII:	С	0	N	Т	Ε	N	D	Ε	R	2
Hex:	43	4F	4E	54	45	4E	44	45	52	32
ASCII:	С	0	Ν	Т	Ε	Ν	D	Е	R	3
Hex:	43	4F	4E	54	45	4E	44	45	52	33

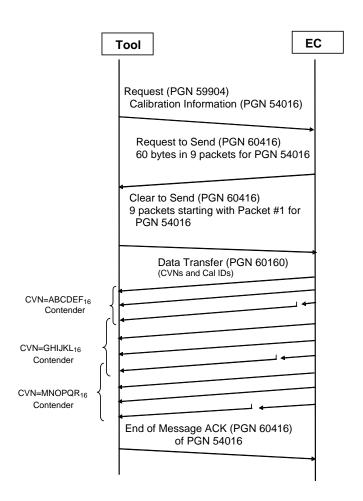


FIGURE 5-5 - EXAMPLE OF TOOL REQUESTING THE CAL IDS AND CVNS FROM AN ECM WITH MORE THAN ONE TO REPORT

The overlapping brackets in Figure 5-5 illustrate that the CAL ID/CVN pairs are sent back to back and therefore the end of the "Contender 1" is in the same packet that starts CAL ID for "Contender 2" and the packet for the last part of "Contender 2" shares a packet with the start of the CAL ID for "Contender 3".

5.7.20 (R)Monitor Performance Ratio (DM20)

Page 82 of 172

Legislated On-Board Diagnostics requirements specify that manufacturers must monitor all emission and OBD system related components throughout the expected life of the vehicle. Manufacturers are to monitor all components that impact engine emissions. The monitor performance ratio indicates how often the OBD system monitors particular components compared to the amount of vehicle operation.

The ratio for each parameter is defined as the numerator divided by the denominator. The requirements for incrementing the numerator and denominator are defined on an individual monitor basis.

Only the applicable monitor performance data are required to be reported according to the regulations. However the Ignition Cycle Counter and the OBD Monitoring Conditions Encountered (e.g. CARB's General Denominator) are required in all transmissions of DM20.

Transmission Rate: On request Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 194

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 06

Parameter Group Number: 49664 (00C200<sub>16</sub>)

Bytes1-2Ignition Cycle CounterSee 5.7.20.1Bytes3-4OBD Monitoring Conditions EncounteredSee 5.7.20.2Bytes5-7SPN of Applicable System MonitorSee 5.7.20.3Bytes8-9Applicable System Monitor NumeratorSee 5.7.20.4Bytes10-11Applicable System Monitor DenominatorSee 5.7.20.5

#### Definitions:

a=Ignition Cycle Counter

b=OBD Monitoring Conditions Encountered

c=SPN which defines the monitor ratio being reported

d=Monitor Ratio Numerator e=Monitor Ratio Denominator

Message format shall be as follows: a,b,c,d,e,c,d,e,c,d,e,c,d,e,c,d,e,....etc. The transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 is used when DM20 requires more than 8 data bytes to convey response. DM20 can be sent as a single CAN frame if no ratios are being reported.

Table 18 identifies some of the possible performance monitor ratios that a system may report. It also identifies those required to be reported to satisfy emissions OBD regulatory requirements. See (R)Table 2 - REGULATION DEFINITION LEGEND. Table 18 has columns A through G.

Column A is simply the row number.

Column B is the SPN to report in-use ratio for a particular/specific system monitor.

Some of the cells in column B are merged to represent that only the lowest in-use ratio of that group of subsystems will be reported in the SPN. If there are multiple banks or multiple systems in a bank, the worst in-use ratio will be reported in the SPN specified in Column B.

For Example: The EGR system's in use ratio is the lowest numerical ratio of the monitor ratios that are tracked separately for each required monitor (e.g. slow response, cooler performance, catalyst, ) that detects malfunctions of the EGR system. And this lowest numerical ratio shall be reported in SPN.3058 If there are multiple banks with separate EGR, the worst in-use ratio will be reported in SPN 3058.

Column C is SPN name.

Column D is a mapping of separately tracked in-use ratios for a system/sub-system.

For Example: If column C has the text, "Required", that means the system/sub-system must be tracked and reported separately. If column C has the text, "Not Required", that means two things. 1) It shall not be part of the regulated and reported in-use ratio for that system. 2) The system/sub-system monitor may be tracked separately and reported in a different SPN if a manufacture chooses to do so.

Column E is the mapping of the in-use ratio to regulatory requirement, and Independent & Optional.

Page 83 of 172

For Example: If Column E = H or J or H,J, a system or sub-system monitor shall be tracked separately and be part of the reported in-use ratio for that system. If Column D = Indepenent & Optional, then a regulation does not require this system/sub-system to report the in-use ratio and it shall not be part of required SPN to report in-use ratio. E.g. SPN 4792 shall report the lowest in-use ratio of catalyst effiency and shall not consider improper reductant monitor in-use ratio to be reported in SPN 4792.

Column F is the regulatory name for the system/sub system monitor.

Column F has different formats for the text used to represent system or sub-system The CAPITALtext is the system monitor and the Italic text under each CAPITAL text is the sub system. Sub-system is indented to right of the system.

For example: Row # 6 Column F has CAPITAL text, NOx CONVERTING CATALYST. That means this is a system Monitor. And row # 7 & 8 have Italic text, Catalyst Efficiency and Improper Reductant. That means these are sub-system monitors of NOx CONVERTING CATALYST system monitor.

Column G specifies whether system or sub-system is applicable to Diesel (D), Gasoline (G) or Both (DG).

# (R)TABLE 18 - SAE J1939-73 MONITOR PERFORMANCE

Α	В	С	D	E	F	G
				Required by Regulation		Engine
	Reported		Reported R=required	Regulation		Type [D]iesel, [G]as
Row #	SPN#	SPN Name	NR=Not Required	(See Table 2)	Regulatory Required System & Sub-System Monitor	[DG]Diesel & Gas
1	F222	Aftertreatment NMHC Converting Catalyst System Monitor		H,J	NMHC CONVERTING CATALYST MONITOR	D
2	5322		Required	H,J	Conversion Efficiency	D
3			Required	H,J	Other Aftertreatment Assistance Functions	D
4	3050	Catalyst Bank 1 System Monitor,		H,J	CATALYST MONITOR	G
5			Required	H,J	Conversion Efficiency	G
6	4792	Aftertreatment 1 SCR System Monitor		H,J	NOX CONVERTING CATALYST	D
7			Required	H,J	Catalyst Efficiency	D
8	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Improper Reductant	D
9	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	SCR Репогтапсе	D
10	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Insufficient Reductant	D
11	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Control (Time Interval, Default or Open Loop Operation, Control Limit )	D
12	5308	Aftertreatment 1 NOx Adsorbing Catalyst System Monitor		H,J	NOX ADSORBER	D
13			Required	H,J	Nox adsorber Capability	D
14	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Active/Intrusive Injection	D
15	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Control (Time Interval, Default or Open Loop Operation, Control Limit)	D
16		Aftertreatment Exhaust Gas Sensor System Monitor		H,J	EXHAUST GAS SENSOR [See footnote 3]	DG
17		o jetem meme	Required	H,J	Proper response rate-Threshold	G
18	5318		Required	H,J	Proper response rate	G
19			Required	H,J	Sensor performance faults -Upstream	D
20			Required	H,J	Sensor performance faults -Downstream	D
21			Required	H,J	Sensor Performance faults- Nox/PM Sensor	D
22	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Monitoring capability-upstream (EGS)	D
23	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Monitoring capability-Downstream (EGS)	D
24	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Monitoring capability-NOX/PM Sensor (EGS)	D
25	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Circuit Faults-Upstream (EGS)	DG
26	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Circuit Faults-Upstream (EGS)	DG
27	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Circuit Faults-Upstream (EGS)	DG
28	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Faults-Upstream (EGS)	DG
29	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Faults-Upstream (EGS)	DG
30	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Faults-Upstream (EGS)	DG
31	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Sensor-Heater Performance (EGS)	DG
32	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Sensor-Heater Circuit Faults (EGS)	DG
33		Evaporative System Monitor		H,J	EVAPORATIVE SYSTEM	G
34	3053	a seem a system menue.	Required	Н	0.150 inch leak detection	G
35			Required	J	0.020 inch Leak Detection	G
36	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional		G
37	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	0.040 Inch Leak Detection	G
38	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	0.090 Inch Leak Detection	G

Page 85 of 172

Α	В	С	D	E	F	G
				Required by		Engine
	Damante !		Reported	Regulation	1	Type
Row #	Reported SPN #	SPN Name	R=required NR=Not Required	(See Table 2)	Regulatory Required System & Sub-System Monitor	[D]iesel, [G]as [DG]Diesel & Gas
39	JFN#	EGR System Monitor	NK=Not Required	H.J	EGR SYSTEM	D D
40		Lert eyetem Meriter	Required	H,J	Slow Response	D
41	3058		Required	H,J	Cooler Performance	D
42			Required	H,J	EGR Catalyst Performance	D
43			Required	H,J	Flow Rate	G
44	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Low Flow	D
45	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	High Flow	D
46	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Operation, Control Limit)	D
47		Variable Valve Timing and/or Control (VVT)		H,J	VARIABLE VALVE TIMING AND/OR CONTROL (VVT) SYSTEM	DG
48	3306		Required	H,J	Flow rate-VVT	G
49	3306		Required	H,J	Target Error -VVT	DG
50			Required	H,J	Slow Response-VVT	DG
51			Required	H,J	Proper Functional response-VVT	DG
52	3054	Secondary Air System Monitor		H,J	SECONDARY AIR SYSTEM	G
53	3034		Required	H,J	Performance	G
54	3064	Aftertreatment Diesel Particulate Filter System Monitor		H,J	PM FILTER	D
55			Required	H,J	Filtering Performance	D
56	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Frequent Regeneration	D
57	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Incomplete Regeneration	D
58	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	NMHC Conversion	D
59	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Missing Substrate	D
60	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Active/Intrusive Injection	D
61	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Control (Time Interval, Default or Open Loop Operation, Control Limit )	D
62		Engine Intake Manifold Pressure System Monitor		H,J	BOOST PRESSURE CONTROL SYSTEM	D
63	5321		Required	H,J	VGT slow response	D
64			Required	H,J	Charge Air Cooler Performance/Charge Air Undercooling	D
65	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Under Boost	D
66	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Over Boost	D
67	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Operation, Control Limit )	D
68	3048	Ignition Cycle Counter	Required	H,J	IGNITION CYCLE COUNTER	DG
69	3049	OBD Monitoring Conditions Encountered Counts	Required	H,J	OBD MONITORING CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED COUNTS	DG
70	3052	Misfire System Monitor	Not Required	Independent & Optional	MISFIRE MONITORING	DG

# Page 86 of 172

Α	В	С	D	E	F	G
				Required by		Engine
	Reported		Reported	Regulation		Type
Row #	SPN #	SPN Name	R=required NR=Not Required	(See Table 2)	Regulatory Required System & Sub-System Monitor	[D]iesel, [G]as [DG]Diesel & Gas
71	<u> </u>	Fuel System Monitor	rere-nor noquilou	H,J	FUEL SYSETM MONITORING	D
72	3055	·	Required	H,J	Injection Quantity	D
73			Required	H,J	Injection Timing	D
74	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Fuel System Pressure Control	D
75	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Control (Time Interval, Default or Open Loop Operation, Control Limit )	D
76	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Air-Fuel Ratio Cylinder Imbalance	G
77	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Fuel Delivery System	G
78	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Secondary Feedback Control System	G
79	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Feedback Control (Failed to close withing time interval)	G
80	3059	Positive Crankcase Ventilation System Monitor			POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM MONITOR	DG
81	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Disconnection	DG
82	3060	Engine Cooling System Monitor			ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM MONITORING	DG
83	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Inermostat	DG
84	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Loop or Feedback Enable Condition)	DG
85	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	ECT Sensor (Stuck in Range)	DG
86	3061	Cold Start Emission Reduction Strategy System Monitor			COLD START EMISSION REDUCTION STRATEGY SYSTEM MONITOR	DG
87	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Proper Response of System or Component	DG
88	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Performance to OBD Emission Threshold	DG
89	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Functional or Individual Components	DG
90	3062	Air Conditioning System Component System Monitor			AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM COMPONENT SYSTEM MONITOR	G
91	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Performance to OBD Emission Threshold	G
92	SPN#		Not Required	Independent & Optional	Functional of Individual Components	G
93	3063	Direct Ozone Reduction System Monitor	Not Required	Independent & Optional	DIRECT OZONE REDUCTION SYSTEM MONITOR	G

Page 87 of 172

# 5.7.20.1 Ignition Cycle Counter

The ignition cycle counter is defined as a single counter that defines the number of ignition cycles. Requirements for incrementing the denominator are specified in the appropriate legislative documents.

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: 1/bit, 0 offset
Data Range: 0 to 65535
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 3048
Reference: 5.7.20

### 5.7.20.2 OBD Monitoring Conditions Encountered

OBD Monitoring Conditions Encountered Counts displays the number of times that the vehicle has been operated in the specified OBD monitoring conditions (e.g. CARB defines this as the general denominator).

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: 1/bit, 0 offset
Data Range: 0 to 65535
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3049
Reference: 5.7.20

### 5.7.20.3 SPN of Applicable System Monitor

This 3 byte field will contain the SPN of the system monitor for which Monitor ratio is being reported. The SPN will be positioned in the least significant 19 bits of the 3 byte field.

Data Length: 3 bytes (the most significant 5 bits will be set to all ones)

Resolution: Not applicable
Data Range: 0 to 524287
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3066
Reference: 5.7.20

# 5.7.20.4 Applicable System Monitor Numerator

The number of times a vehicle has been operated such that all conditions necessary for the Applicable System Monitor to detect a malfunction have been encountered (e.g. CARB numerator requirements).

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: 1/bit, 0 offset
Data Range: 0 to 65535
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3067
Reference: 5.7.20

# 5.7.20.5 Applicable System Monitor Denominator

The number of times a vehicle has been operated that constitutes a driving cycle where this Applicable System Monitor could be operated per regulatory requirements (e.g. CARB denominator requirements).

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: 1/bit, 0 offset
Data Range: 0 to 65535
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3068
Reference: 5.7.20

Page 88 of 172

### 5.7.21 Diagnostic Readiness 2 (DM21)

SAE

Reports the diagnostic information relevant to a second PGN conveying diagnostic readiness. See also (DM5, sect. 5.7.5).

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 (See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59904).

A NACK is required if PG is not supported.

(See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: 8 bytes
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 193

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 49408 (00C100<sub>16</sub>)

Bytes:1-2Distance Traveled While MIL is ActivatedSee 5.7.21.1Bytes:3-4Distance Since DTCs ClearedSee 5.7.21.2Bytes:5-6Minutes Run by Engine While MIL is ActivatedSee 5.7.21.3Bytes:7-8Time Since Diagnostic Trouble Codes ClearedSee 5.7.21.4

#### 5.7.21.1 Distance Traveled While MIL is Activated

The kilometers accumulated while the MIL is activated. See the rollover clearing requirements defined in legislative documentation referenced in section 2.1.2 of this document.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 1 km/bit; 0 km offset Data Range: 0 to 64255 km units

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 3069 Reference: 5.7.21

### 5.7.21.2 Distance Since Diagnostic Trouble Codes Cleared

Distance accumulated since emission related DTCs were cleared (via an external test equipment or possibly, a battery disconnect). This parameter (SPN) is not associated with any particular emission related DTC. It is simply an indication for I/M (Inspection/Maintenance), of the last time an external test equipment was used to clear emission related DTCs. If greater than 64,255 km have occurred, CLR\_DIST (SPNa) shall remain at 64,255 km and not wrap to zero.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 1 km/bit; 0 km offset Data Range: 0 to 64255 km units

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 3294 Reference: 5.7.21

# 5.7.21.3 Minutes Run by Engine While MIL is Activated

Accumulated count (in minutes) while the MIL is activated (on). Conditions include: Reset to \$0000 when MIL state changes from deactivated to activated by this ECU; accumulate counts in minutes if MIL is activated (ON); Do not change value while MIL is not activated (OFF); Reset to \$0000 if diagnostic information is cleared either by DM11 or 40 warm-up cycles without MIL activated; and do not wrap to \$0000 if value is 64255.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 1 min., 0 min. offset
Data Range: 0 to 64255 min
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 3295
Reference: 5.7.21

Page 89 of 172

### 5.7.21.4 Time Since Diagnostic Trouble Codes Cleared

Engine running time accumulated since emission related DTCs were cleared (via an external test equipment or possibly, a battery disconnect). This SPN is not associated with any particular emission related DTC. It is simply an indication for I/M (Inspection/Maintenance), of the last time external test equipment was used to clear emission related DTCs. If greater than 64,255 minutes have occurred, CLR\_TIME (SPNc) shall remain at 64,255 minutes and not wrap to zero.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 1 min., 0 min. offset
Data Range: 0 to 64255 min
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 3296
Reference: 5.7.21

## 5.7.22 Individual Clear/Reset Of Active And Previously Active DTC (DM22)

All of the diagnostic information pertaining to the specified diagnostic trouble code should be erased when the CLR\_PA\_REQ or CLR\_ACT\_REQ action of this PG is requested. This PGN is used to provide the DTC clear/reset services offered with DM3 and DM11 but for individual DTCs. When the individual clear of a previously active DTC is performed, the diagnostic data associated with active trouble codes will not be affected. Upon the completion of a requested clear/reset operation, a positive acknowledgement using CLR\_PA\_ACK or CLR\_ACT\_ACK, respectively, is required.

The SPN format shall follow version 4 as specified in section 5.7.1.11

Transmission Rate: As needed
Data Length: 8 bytes
Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 195

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 49920 (00C300<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: Individual DTC Clear/Reset Control Byte See 5.7.22.1 1 Byte: 2 Control Byte Specific Indicator for Individual DTC Clear See 5.7.22.2 Bytes: 3-5 Reserved for Assignment by SAE SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN Byte: 6 bits 8-1 See 5.7.1.9 (most significant at bit 8) 7 SPN, second byte of SPN bits 8-1 See 5.7.1.9 (most significant at bit 8) 8 bits 8-6 SPN, 3 most significant bits See 5.7.1.9 (most significant at bit 8) bits 5-1 FMI (most significant at bit 5) See 5.7.1.10

Data ranges for parameters used by this Group Function:

Control byte: 1-3, 17-19. 0, 4-16, and 20-254 are Reserved for SAE Assignment.

Request to Clear/Reset Previously Active DTC (DM22.CLR\_PA\_REQ)

, 4 4 6 6 1 1 6	0.00.,0		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
Byte:	1	Control byte = 1, Request to Clear/Reset Previously Active DTC See 5.7.22.1					
			(CLR_PA_REQ)				
	2-5		Reserved for Assignment by SAE (Fill with \$FF)				
	6	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9			
			(most significant at bit 8)				
	7	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9			
			(most significant at bit 8)				
	8	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9			

			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Danisir a Anla		- f Olasa/Dasa	et Draviavaly Astive DTC (DMCC OLD, DA ACIC)	
Positive Ack Byte:	nowieage 1		et Previously Active DTC (DM22.CLR_PA_ACK) = 2, Positive Acknowledge of Previously Active D	TC See 5 7 22 1
Dyte.	'	Control byte	Clear/Reset (CLR_PA_ACK)	10 See 3.7.22.1
	2-5		Reserved for Assignment by SAE (Fill with \$FF)	
	6	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	7	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	8	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Negative Ac	knowleda	a of Claar/Ras	set Previously Active DTC (DM22.CLR_PA_NACK	١
Byte:	1		= 3, Negative Acknowledge of Previously Active	See 5.7.22.1
	•		DTC Clear/Reset (CLR_PA_NACK)	
	2		Control Byte Specific Indicator (see Table 20)	See 5.7.22.2
	3-5		Reserved for Assignment by SAE (Fill with \$FF)	
	6	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	7	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	8	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Request to C	Clear/Res	et Active DTC	(DM22. CLR_ACT_REQ)	
Byte:	1		= 17, Request to Clear/Reset Active DTC	See 5.7.22.1
-		-	(CLR_ACT_REQ)	
	2-5		Reserved for Assignment by SAE (Fill with \$FF)	
	6	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	7	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	_
	8	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	0 4 40
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Positive Ack	nowledge	of Clear/Rese	et Active DTC (DM22. CLR_ACT_ACK)	
Byte:	1	Control byte	= 18, Positive Acknowledge of Active DTC	See 5.7.22.1
			Clear/Reset (CLR_ACT_ACK)	
	2-5		Reserved for Assignment by SAE (Fill with \$FF)	
	6	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
	_		(most significant at bit 8)	
	7	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
	0	hite o o	(most significant at bit 8)	05740
	8	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
		hita 5 1	(most significant at bit 8)	Soo 5 7 1 10
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10

Negative Acknowledge of Clear/Reset Previously	A Active DTC	(DM22 CL D	$\Lambda \cap T = \Lambda$	
negative Acknowledge of Clear/Reset Frevious	V ACTIVE DIC	(DIVIZZ.GLR	ACII	NACK)

Byte:	1	Control by	te = 19, Negative Acknowledge of Active DTC	See 5.7.22.1
			Clear/Reset (CLR_ACT_NACK)	
	2		Control Byte Specific Indicator (see Table 20)	See 5.7.22.2
	3-5		Reserved for Assignment by SAE (Fill with \$FF)	
	6	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	7	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
	8	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10

# 5.7.22.1 Individual DTC Clear/Reset Control Byte

A numeric indication of the message function and content within the individual DTC Clear message. See Table 19.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 250 (See Table 19)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3034
Reference: 5.7.22

TABLE 19 - INDIVIDUAL DTC CLEAR/RESET CONTROL BYTE

Control Byte Values	Individual DTC Clear/Reset Control Byte
0	Reserved for SAE Assignment
1	Request to Clear/Reset a Specific Previously Active DTC
2	Positive Acknowledge of Clear/Reset of a Specific Previously Active DTC
3	Negative Acknowledge of Clear/Reset of a Specific Previously Active DTC
4-16	Reserved for SAE Assignment
17	Request to Clear/Reset a Specific Active DTC
18	Positive Acknowledge of Clear/Reset of a Specific Active DTC
19	Negative Acknowledge of Clear/Reset of a Specific Active DTC
20-250	Reserved for SAE Assignment
251-255	Per J1939-71 definition

# 5.7.22.2 Control Byte Specific Indicator for Individual DTC Clear

A numeric value with interpretation that is specific to the Control Byte Value within the Individual DTC Clear message.

Data Length: 1 byte Resolution: 1/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 250 (See Table 20)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3035
Reference: 5.7.22

NOTE: For Control Byte Values 3 and 19 of an Individual DTC clear/reset request, see the Negative Acknowledge Indicators for Individual DTC Clear table for interpretation (Table 20).

TABLE 20: NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE INDICATORS FOR INDIVIDUAL DTC CLEAR

Bit States	Negative Acknowledge Indicators for Individual DTC Clear			
0	General Negative Acknowledge			
1	Access Denied (Security Denied Access)			
2	Diagnostic Trouble Code unknown/does not exist			
3	Diagnostic Trouble Code no longer Previously Active			
4	Diagnostic Trouble Code no longer Active			
5-250	Reserved for SAE Assignment			
251-255	Per J1939-71 definition			

# 5.7.23 Previously Active Emission Related Faults (DM23)

This DM contains DTCs that are confirmed and previously active for which the MIL is off.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 253
PDU Specific: 181
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 64949 (00FDB5<sub>16</sub>)

raiaiiiei	ei Gio	ир миньет.	04949 (00FDB3 <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI, (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	
			(shall be sent as a 0)	See 5.7.1.11
		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

Given:

a=lamp status

b=SPN c=FMI d=CM and OC

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault the services of the transport protocol will have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the required message format for reporting DM23 when there are zero active faults. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) shall reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component.

The required settings for bytes 6-3 for reporting no DTC information is shown below. Implementations are required to set bytes 6 through 3 to all zeros and bytes 7 and 8 to all ones when there are no trouble codes to report

```
Given:
   Byte 1
                  bits 8-7
                                = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
                  bits 6-5
                                = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
                  bits 4-3
                                = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
                  bits 2-1
                                = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
   Byte 2
                                = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
                  bits 8-7
                  bits 6-5
                                = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
                  bits 4-3
                                = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
                  bits 2-1
                                = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
Required Setting
   Byte 6-3
                  SPN
                                = 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
                  FMI
                                = 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
                  OC
                                = 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
                  CM
                                = 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
                                = 255
   Byte 7
   Byte 8
                                = 255
```

### 5.7.24 SPN Support (DM24)

Transmission Rate:

This message is used to identify those SPNs supported by the product for DM25, test results, expanded freeze frame and data stream messages. The data stream messages are those PGNs that contain the SPNs reported in DM24.

See SAF J1939-21

Hansinission Nate.	Off request using FGN 59904 See	OAL 31333-21				
Data Length:	8 bytes (Variable, typical engine could be 50 para $x$ 4 = 200 bytes)					
Extended Data Page:	0					
Data page:	0					
PDU Format:	253					
PDU Specific:	182					
Default Priority:	6					
Parameter Group Number:	64950 (00FDB6 <sub>16</sub> )					
Byte: 1 bits 8-1	SPN Supported, 8 least significant bits of SPN					
	(most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.24.1				
Byte: 2 bits 8-1	SPN Supported, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.24.1				
·	(most significant at bit 8)					
Byte: 3 bits 8-6	SPN Supported, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.24.1				
•	(most significant at bit 8)					
bits 5-4	Reserved for SAE Assignment (set to 1)					
bits 3	Supported in Scaled Test Results	See 5.7.24.4				

On request using PGN 59904

Page 94 of 172

bits 2 Supported in Data Stream See 5.7.24.3
bits 1 Supported in Expanded Freeze Frame See 5.7.24.2
Byte: 4 bits 8-1 SPN Data Length See 5.7.24.5

Given:

A=SPN supported B=SPN support type C=SPN data length

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c....etc

TABLE 21 - SPN REPRESENTATION IN CAN DATA FRAME FOR DM 24

	yte 1 SPN							Byte 2 second byte of SPN (bit 8 most significant)						siç SF	yte 3 mos gnific bits PN (k MSE	st cant of oit 8	Byte 3: bits 5-1 identify SPN Support types						
								SPN												Sup	port	Тур	es
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

# 5.7.24.1 SPN Supported

This parameter defines each SPN that is supported by the ECU in Data Stream, Expanded Freeze Frame, or Scaled Test Results. Any SPN not supported for at least one of these purposes will not be transmitted in this parameter group. The SPNs reported may be limited to those required to satisfy regulated OBD requirements.

Data Length: 19 bits
Resolution: 1 SPN per bit

Data Range: 0 to 524287 (00 00 00<sub>16</sub> to 7F FF FF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3297
Reference: 5.7.24

TABLE 22 - SPN SUPPORT TYPE

SPN Support Types	Definition
Bit 1	Supported in Expanded Freeze Frame (e.g., DM25)
Bit 2	Supported in Data Stream
Bit 3	Supported in Scaled Test Results (e.g., DM30)
Bit 4	SAE Reserved
Bit 5	SAE Reserved

### 5.7.24.2 Supported in Expanded Freeze Frame

This parameter defines whether the applicable parameter (that is the SPN) is supported in the expanded freeze frame message, DM25.

Data Length: 1 bit

Resolution: Not applicable

Data Range: 0 to 1  $(0_2$  to  $1_2$ ), where 1 means not supported and 0 means supported

Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4100
Reference: 5.7.24

Page 95 of 172

### 5.7.24.3 Supported in Data Stream

SAE

This parameter defines whether the applicable parameter (that is the SPN) is supported in the Data Stream messages.

Data Length: 1 bit

Resolution: Not applicable

Data Range: 0 to 1 (0<sub>2</sub> to 1<sub>2</sub>), where 1 means not supported and 0 means supported

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4101 Reference: 5.7.24

### 5.7.24.4 Supported in Scaled Test Results

This parameter defines whether the applicable parameter (that is the SPN) is supported in the Scaled Test Results message, DM30.

Data Length: 1 bit

Resolution: Not applicable

Data Range: 0 to 1 (0<sub>2</sub> to 1<sub>2</sub>), where 1 means not supported and 0 means supported

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4102 Reference: 5.7.24

### 5.7.24.5 SPN Data Length

The number of data bytes associated with the SPN in the Freeze Frame.

The SPN data length is required to ensure old and new OBD tool compatibility with vehicle OBD Systems. For instance, if the vehicle supports a new SPN then the tool will know how to parse the data in the expanded freeze frame to bypass the unresolved SPN. SPN data value scaling is per the applicable J1939 specification (J1939-71, J1939-75, etc.). The SPN Data Length of "1" shall be reported for partial byte parameters (less than 8 bits).

Data Length: 1 byte
Resolution: 1 data byte
Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4103
Reference: 5.7.24

### 5.7.25 Expanded Freeze Frame (DM25)

Freeze frame message providing more parameter support than the existing DM4.

A freeze frame is defined as the list of recorded parameters at the time a diagnostic trouble code was captured. The freeze frame recorded for each diagnostic trouble code will contain the required parameters first and then any manufacturer specific information. It is possible that controllers will have more than one freeze frame available and each may have some manufacturer specific information. A freeze frame is specific to one diagnostic trouble code and one diagnostic trouble code only has one freeze frame. This then limits the amount of freeze frame data per fault and for all faults that are included in this message to 1785 bytes (see SAE J1939-21 transport protocol).

This diagnostic message was created for systems which may impact emissions and/or be powertrain related. However, the use of this message is not limited to just emission-related failures or just powertrain devices. It can be used to report non-emission related or non-powertrain related freeze frame failures.

The order of the freeze frame data parameters will be per the order defined in DM 24. The parameter length for each individual SPN in the freeze frame is also determined from the information provided in DM24.

Implementers should refer to the applicable regulation for potential additional Freeze Frame requirements. For instance, some regulations might require the OBD Freeze Frame to have priority over non-OBD Freeze Frames.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904

See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0 Data page: 0 PDU Format: 253 PDU Specific: 183 Default Priority: 6

Paramete	er Grou	ıp Number:	64951 (00FDB7 <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1		Expanded Freeze Frame Length	See 5.7.25.1
Byte:	2	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9
Byte:	4	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9
		bits 5-1	FMI (most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Byte:	5	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11
		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12
Byte: 6	3 - n		SPN Data	See 5.7.25.2

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one freeze frame.

#### Given:

a=expanded freeze frame length

b=DTC associated with freeze frame SPN data (for example, bytes 2,3,5 above)

c=freeze frame supported SPN data (See Example 2)

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c,a,b,c....etc. The transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used to send freeze frames because they are more than 8 data bytes.

EXAMPLE 2: Illustration of a DM25 Expanded Freeze Frame message (see figure Figure 5-6) when supplied with the data identified in Table 23.

#### Given:

1=SPN 91 (Accelerator Pedal Position)

2= Failure Mode Of 3, Voltage Above Normal, is occurring

3=DM24 (Response per Table 21)

TABLE 23 - EXAMPLE DM24 RESPONSE

	SPN#	# Data Bytes	Used in Extended Freeze Frame
Engine Speed	190	2	Yes
Engine Coolant Temperature	110	1	No
Vehicle Speed	84	1	Yes
Accelerator	91	1	Yes

Results: DM25 as shown below

			DTC	;			Expanded Freeze Frame Data			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Ву	te 4		Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8	Byte 9
Expanded Freeze Frame Length		SPN		FMI	C Occurr ence Count		Data for	SPN 190	Data for SPN 84	Data for SPN 91
8 <sub>10</sub>	!	91 <sub>10</sub>		3	0 1		8000 <sub>10</sub>		100 <sub>10</sub>	254 <sub>10</sub>

FIGURE 5-6 - EXAMPLE DM25

EXAMPLE 3: The following illustrates the DM25 message content when there are zero freeze frames to report.

The DM25 message content when there are zero freeze frames will report the value zero (0x00) for the Expanded Freeze Frame length, all zeros (0x00) for each of the bytes 2 through 5, and all ones (0xFF) for each of the bytes 6 through 8.

```
Byte 1 = 0

Byte 2-5

SPN = 0

FMI = 0

CM = 0

OC = 0

Byte 6 = 255

Byte 7 = 255

Byte 8 = 255
```

### 5.7.25.1 Expanded Freeze Frame Length

The Freeze Frame Length is the number of bytes to convey the DTC and the data of all parameters (SPNs) in the Freeze Frame.

Data Length: 8 bits
Resolution: 1 byte/bit
Data Range: 0 to 255
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 3300
Reference: 5.7.25

EXAMPLE: This example is showing a very short expanded freeze frame just to illustrate the use of the "expanded freeze frame length field".

### Given:

a = expanded freeze frame length

b = DTC associated with freeze frame SPN data (for example, bytes 2,3,5 above)

c = freeze frame supported SPN data (See Example 2)

### Length is calculated as follows:

b=4 c=4.....engine speed, vehicle speed, accelerator a = b + c a = 4 + 4 = 8

### 5.7.25.2 SPN Data

The SPN data field represents the data pertaining to one or more SPNs that were reported in DM24. The order and number of bytes per SPN is determined from the DM24 response.

In DM25, an entire byte is used for each parameter if the parameter itself is less than 8 bits long. The SPN data value shall be placed into the byte right justified to the least significant bit, regardless of its defined position in the normal data PGN. Any remaining bits of the data byte shall be reported as '0'. For example, if SPN 559 (accelerator pedal kick-down switch) is reported as a DM25 freeze frame parameter, the SPN 559 data will reside in bits 1 and 2 of the byte in DM25, even though this parameter data reported in bits 3 and 4 of PGN 61443. The remaining unused bits of this byte in the DM25 message will be filled with '0'. Each of the remaining 6 most significant bits of this freeze frame byte (bit 2 to bit 8) will be filled with '0'

### 5.7.26 (R)Diagnostic Readiness 3 (DM26)

This message conveys information useful in determining whether the OBD system has a defect or not. This specific message conveys the pending status of OBD system monitors for the current drive cycle. It, along with the data from DM5 and DM21, are used to formulate OBD system readiness. Note that this parameter group will be sent using the "multipacket transport" parameter group as specified in SAE J1939-21 when applicable.

The bits in SPNs 3303, 3304 and 3305 shall report two pieces of information for each monitor (or readiness group):

- Monitor enable status for the current driving cycle. This bit shall indicate when a monitor is disabled in a manner such that there is no likely or reasonable way for the driver to operate the vehicle to allow the monitor run. Typical examples are:
  - Engine-off soak not long enough (e.g., cold start temperature conditions not satisfied),
  - Monitor maximum time limit or number of attempts/aborts exceeded,
  - Ambient air temperature too low or too high,
  - BARO too low (high altitude).

The monitor shall not indicate "disabled" for operator-controlled conditions such as rpm, load, accelerator position, minimum time limit not exceeded, etc.

2) Monitor completion status for the current driving/monitoring cycle. Status shall be reset to "not complete" upon starting a new monitoring cycle. Note that some monitoring cycles can include various engine-operating conditions; other monitoring cycles begin after the ignition key is turned off. Some status bits on a given vehicle can utilize engine-running monitoring cycles while others can utilize engine-off monitoring cycles. Resetting the bits to "not complete" upon starting the engine will accommodate most engine-running and engine-off monitoring cycles, however, manufacturers are free to define their own monitoring cycles.

NOTE: DM26 bits shall be utilized for all non-continuous monitors which are supported, and change completion status in DM5. If a non-continuous monitor is not supported or always shows "complete", the corresponding DM26 bits shall indicate disabled and complete. DM26 bits may be utilized at the vehicle manufacturer's discretion for all continuous monitors which are supported with the exception of the bit that shall always show CCM (Comprehensive Component Monitoring) as enabled for spark ignition and compression ignition engines.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable (presently 8 bytes)

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 253
PDU Specific: 184
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 64952 (00FDB8<sub>16</sub>)

Byte:	1-2	Time Since Engine Start	See 5.7.26.1
	3	Number of Warm-ups Since DTCs Cleared	See 5.7.26.2

4 Continuously Monitored Systems

Enable/Completed Status See 5.7.26.3

5-6 Non-continuously Monitored Systems

Enable Status See 5.7.26.4

7-8 Non-continuously Monitored Systems

Page 99 of 172

#### Complete Status

See 5.7.26.5

### 5.7.26.1 Time Since Engine Start

The time since key-on that the engine has been running. RUNTM (i.e. Time Since Engine Start) shall increment while the engine is running. It shall freeze if the engine stalls. RUNTM shall be reset to zero during every control module power-up and when entering the key-on, engine off position. RUNTM is limited to 64255 seconds and shall not wrap around to zero.

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: 1 sec
Data Range: 0 to 64255
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 3301
Reference: 5.7.26

### 5.7.26.2 Number of Warm-ups Since DTCs Cleared

Number of OBD warm-up cycles since all DTCs were cleared (via an external test equipment or possibly, a battery disconnect.) A warm-up is defined in the OBD regulations to be sufficient vehicle operation such that coolant temperature rises by at least 22 °C (40 °F) from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 70 °C (160 °F) (60 °C (140 °F) for diesels). This SPN is not associated with any particular DTC. It is simply an indication for I/M, of the last time an external test equipment was used to clear DTCs. If greater than 250 warm-ups have occurred, WARM\_UPS (i.e. Number of Warm-ups Since DTCs Cleared) shall remain at 250 and not wrap to zero.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 3302
Reference: 5.7.26

### 5.7.26.3 Continuously Monitored Systems Enable/Completed Status

This parameter identifies the continuously monitored system enable/completed support and status.

Data Length: 1 byte Resolution: See below

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 3303 Reference: 5.7.26

Byte: 4 bit 8 Reserved for assignment by SAE

bit 7Comprehensive component completedSee 5.7.26bit 6Fuel System monitoring completedSee 5.7.26bit 5Misfire monitoring completedSee 5.7.26

Where each completed bit (bits 7, 6, 5) is interpreted:

0 = monitor complete this monitoring cycle, or not supported (YES)

1 = monitor not complete this monitoring cycle (NO)

See DM5 to determine which monitors are supported.

bit 4 Reserved for assignment by SAE

bit 3 Comprehensive component monitoring enabled

bit 2 Fuel system monitoring enabled bit 1 Misfire monitoring enabled

Where each enabled bit (bits 3, 2, 1) is interpreted:

0 = monitor disabled for rest of this monitoring cycle or not supported (NO)

1 = monitor enabled for this monitoring cycle (YES)

### 5.7.26.4 Non-Continuously Monitored Systems Enable Status

Enable status of non-continuous monitors this monitoring cycle.

Data Length: 2 bytes

(sent as a magnitude; therefore it is byte swapped)

Resolution: See below

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 3304 Reference: 5.7.26

Byte: 5 bit 8 EGR/VVT system monitoring Enabled

bit 7 Exhaust Gas Sensor heater monitoring Enabled (see footnote <sup>3</sup> page

41)

bit 6 Exhaust Gas Sensor monitoring Enabled (See footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)

bit 5 A/C system refrigerant monitoring Enabled bit 4 Secondary air system monitoring Enabled bit 3 Evaporative system monitoring Enabled bit 2 Heated catalyst monitoring Enabled

bit 1 Catalyst monitoring Enabled

Byte: 6 bits 8-6 Reserved for assignment by SAE

bit 5 NMHC converting catalyst monitoring Enabled

bit 4 NOx converting catalyst and/or NOx adsorber monitoring Enabled

bit 3 Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) monitoring Enabled bit 2 Boost pressure control system monitoring Enabled

bit 1 Cold start aid system monitoring Enabled

Where each Enable bit is interpreted:

0 = test monitor disabled for rest of this monitoring cycle (NO)

1 = monitor enabled for this monitoring cycle (YES)

### 5.7.26.5 Non-Continuously Monitored Systems Complete Status

Completion status of non-continuous monitors this monitoring cycle. Each bit identifies whether a particular test is complete for a given controller.

Data Length: 2 bytes

(Sent as a magnitude; therefore it is byte swapped)

Resolution: See below

Data Range: Bit mapped, see below

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 3305 Reference: 5.7.26

Byte: 7 bit 8 EGR/VVT system monitoring Status

bit 7 Exhaust Gas Sensor heater monitoring Status (See footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)

bit 6 Exhaust Gas Sensor monitoring Status (See footnote <sup>3</sup> page 41)

bit 5 A/C system refrigerant monitoring Status
bit 4 Secondary air system monitoring Status
bit 3 Evaporative system monitoring Status
bit 2 Heated catalyst monitoring Status

bit 1 Catalyst monitoring Status

Byte: 8 bits 8-6 Reserved for assignment by SAE

bit 5 NMHC converting catalyst monitoring Status

bit 4	NOx converting catalyst and/or NOx adsorber monitoring Status
bit 3	Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) monitoring Status
bit 2	Boost pressure control system monitoring Status
bit 1	Cold start aid system monitoring monitoring Status

# Where each bit is interpreted:

0 = monitor complete this monitoring cycle, or not supported (yes)

1 = monitor not complete this monitoring cycle (no)

### 5.7.27 All Pending DTCs (DM27)

The purpose of this DM is to enable the external test equipment to obtain all "pending" diagnostic trouble codes detected during current or last completed driving cycle for all components/systems, including emission-related components/systems. DM27 can be used for all DTCs and is independent of DM6. The intended use of this data is to assist the service technician after a vehicle repair, and after clearing diagnostic information, by reporting test results after a single driving cycle. Test results reported by this service do not necessarily indicate a faulty component/system.

Reporting the pending DTCs is done using the same format as is used to report active DTCs.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

Transmission I	Rate:	On request using PGN 59904 A NACK is required if PG is not support	See SAE J1939-21 ted
Data Length:		(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392) Variable	
Extended Data	Page.	0	
Data page:	i i ago.	0	
PDU Format:		253	
PDU Specific:		130	
Default Priority		6	
Parameter Gro		64898 (00FD82 <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte: 1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
	bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
	bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
	bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte: 2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
	bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
	bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
	bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8
Byte: 3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
		(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte: 4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
•		(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte: 5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
•		(most significant at bit 8)	
	bits 5-1	FMI	See 5.7.1.10
		(most significant at bit 5)	
Byte: 6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11
•	bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

Page 102 of 172

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

### Given:

a=lamp status (LS) b=SPN c=FMI d=CM and OC

Message form is as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 has to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault, the services of the transport protocol have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the required message format for reporting DM27 when there are zero pending faults. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) shall reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component.

The required settings for bytes 6-3 for reporting no DTC information is shown below. Implementations are required to set bytes 6 through 3 to all zeros and bytes 7 and 8 to all ones when there are no trouble codes to report.

### Given:

```
bits 8-7
                             = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
Byte 1
                bits 6-5
                             = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
                bits 4-3
                             = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
                             = 00 (example of reporting 'off')
                bits 2-1
                bits 8-7
                             = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
Byte 2
                             = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
                bits 6-5
                bits 4-3
                             = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
                bits 2-1
                             = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)
```

## Required Setting

Byte 6-3	SPN	= 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
	FMI	= 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
	OC	= 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)
	CM	= 0 (required setting for reporting no diagnostic trouble code)

Byte 7 = 255= 255Byte 8

### 5.7.28 (R)Permanent DTCs (DM28)

The purpose of this DM is to provide the list of permanent DTCs that are currently present. Permanent DTCs are defined as a confirmed or active MIL-on fault code that is currently commanding the MIL on and is stored in non-volatile memory.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

See SAE J1939-21 Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0 Data page: 0 PDU Format: 253 PDU Specific: 128 **Default Priority:** 6

Parameter Group Number:		ıp Number:	64896 (00FD80 <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI	See 5.7.1.10
			(most significant at bit 5)	
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11
		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

### Given:

a=lamp status (LS) b=SPN c=FMI

d=CM and OC

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,...etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 will have to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Actually any time there is more than one fault the services of the transport protocol will have to be used.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of the DM28 is made and there are zero previously active faults. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. In this example, the amber lamp is identified as being on.

The required setting for bytes 6-1 is shown below.

# Given:

Byte 1 bits 8-7 = 00 (example of reporting 'off')

bits 6-5 = 00 (example of reporting 'off')

bits 4-3 = 01 (example of reporting 'on') bits 2-1 = 00 (example of reporting 'off')

bits 8-7 = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care) Byte 2

bits 6-5 = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)

bits 4-3 = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)

bits 2-1 = 11 (example of reporting not available/don't care)

### Required Setting

Byte 6-3 SPN = 0

Page 104 of 172

 $\begin{array}{cccc} & & \text{FMI} & = 0 \\ & & \text{OC} & = 0 \\ & & \text{CM} & = 0 \\ & & \text{Byte 7} & = 255 \\ & & \text{Byte 8} & = 255 \end{array}$ 

# 5.7.29 DTC Counts (DM29)

The purpose of this DM is to identify the number of DTCs in each category. The categories are pending, all pending, MIL-on, previously MIL-on, and permanent DTCs.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 (See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59904).

A NACK is required if PG is not supported.

(See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: 8 bytes
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 158

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 40448 (009E00<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: Pending DTCs See 5.7.29.1 1 Byte: All Pending DTCs See 5.7.29.2 2 See 5.7.29.3 Byte: 3 MIL-On DTCs Byte: 4 Previously MIL-On DTCs See 5.7.29.4 Permanent DTCs See 5.7.29.5 Byte: 5

Bytes: 6-8 Reserved for SAE assignment

### 5.7.29.1 Pending DTCs

Identifies the current number of emission related pending DTCs (DM6).

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 4104
Reference: 5.7.29

# 5.7.29.2 All Pending DTCs

Identifies the current total number of pending DTCs, including emission related ones (DM27).

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 4105
Reference: 5.7.29

### 5.7.29.3 MIL-On DTCs

Identifies the current number of MIL-On DTCs (DM12)..

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 4106

Page 105 of 172

Reference:

SAE

5.7.29

# 5.7.29.4 Previously MIL-On DTCs

Identifies the current number of previously MIL-On DTCs (DM23).

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 4107
Reference: 5.7.29

#### 5.7.29.5 Permanent DTCs

Identifies the current number of permanent DTCs (DM28) that are active and does not contain the count of any previously active Permanent DTCs.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 trouble code/bit

Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 4108
Reference: 5.7.29

## 5.7.30 (R)Scaled Test Results (DM30)

This message conveys the scaled test results for the applicable test requested in DM7. The SPN and FMI convey the specific DTC for which the results are being reported. The test value, test limit maximum and test limit minimum shall follow the conventions of Table 6 - TEST RESULTS.

Transmission Rate: Sent in response to DM7 (PGN 58112) when the results are available

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable
Extended Data Page: 0
Data Page: 0
PDU Format: 164

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 41984 (00A400<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: 1 Test Identifier See 5.7.7.1

Byte: 2 bits 8-1 SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN See 5.7.1.9

(most significant at bit 8) SPN, second byte of SPN

Byte: 3 bits 8-1 SPN, second byte of SPN See 5.7.1.9

(most significant at bit 8)

Byte: 4 bits 8-6 SPN, 3 most significant bits See 5.7.1.9

(most significant at bit 8)

bits 5-1 FMI See 5.7.1.10

(most significant at bit 5)

SLOT Identifier Byte: 5-6 See 5.7.30.1 Byte: 7-8 **Test Value** See 5.7.30.2 See 5.7.30.3 Byte: 9-10 Test Limit Maximum See 5.7.30.4 Byte: 11-12 Test Limit Minimum

Page 106 of 172

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one test result to communicate. The DM30 response may contain more than one test result set (item a through g). Each set may use the same FMI or use different FMI values in the response.

### Given:

a = Test Identifier

b = SPNc = FMI

d = SLOT Identifier e = Test Value

f = Test Limit Maximum g = Test Limit Minimum

Message form will be as follows: a,b,c,d,e,f,g,a,b,c,d,e,f,g, a,b,c,d,e,f,g, a,b,c,d,e,f,g,....etc. The transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 has to be used to send the scaled test results message because it contains more than 8 data bytes.

#### 5.7.30.1 SLOT Identifier

The SLOT Identifer is used to determine the multiplier and offset to be used to scale the test value, test limit maximum, and test limit minimum so that the results are displayable in engineering units. The SLOT identifiers are defined in J1939-71.

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: Not defined
Data Range: 0 to 64255
Type: Measured
Suspect Parameter Number: 4109
Reference: 5.7.30

# 5.7.30.2 Test Value

The test value collected during the test. If the test performed does not have both a test limit minimum and maximum, then the appropriate limit value (Maximum or Minimum) should be set to all ones. SAE J1939-71 defines this to mean not available. The test value shall be scaled according to the SLOT definition in J1939-71. The test value shall follow the conventions of Table 6 - TEST RESULTS.

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: Not defined

Data Range: 0 to 64255 (Also see Table 6 for use of FB00<sub>16</sub>, FB01<sub>16</sub>, and FE00<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 4110 Reference: 5.7.30

### 5.7.30.3 Test Limit Maximum

The test value must be less than or equal to Test Limit Maximum in order for the test to pass The test limit maximum shall be scaled according to the SLOT definition in J1939-71.

Data Length: 2 bytes
Resolution: Not defined

Data Range: 0 to 64255 (Also see Table 6 for use of FFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 4111 Reference: 5.7.30

### 5.7.30.4 Test Limit Minimum

The test value must be greater than or equal to Test Limit Minimum in order for the test to pass. The test limit minimum shall be scaled according to the SLOT definition in J1939-71.

Data Length: 2 Bytes Resolution: Not Defined

Data Range: 0 To 64255 (Also see Table 6 for use of FFFF<sub>16</sub>)

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 4112 Reference: 5.7.30

SAE

### 5.7.31 (R)DTC To Lamp Association (DM31)

This message shall provide the applicable lamp(s) for each individual DTC. Only the lamp(s) associated with the specific DTC shall be reported. Those lamp(s) that are not relevant to the specific DTC should be reported as not available (i.e. report as 11). Each DTC reported shall indicate the relevance of each of the SAE specified lamps in DM 31. The use of the lamp fields are unique to this message. Other DMs, such as DM1 and DM2, always report the composite status of the lamps for the reporting system. In DM31 the lamp information reported is specific to each DTC and only that DTC. See "Table 24" for additional specifications regarding the lamp information in DM 31. The device(s) receiving this message can deduce the composite status of the SAE DM31 specified lamps for the transmitting device by properly considering all lamp values for each of the specific DTCs.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) and the associated flash lamp information shall indicate the applicable lamp(s) for the specific DTC. The lamp information for each specific DTC shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flashout.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 163

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 06

Parameter Group Number: 41728 (00A300<sub>16</sub>)

aramet	ei Giou	р миньет.	41726 (UUA3UU <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	2	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
Byte:	3	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9
			(most significant at bit 8)	
		bits 5-1	FMI	See 5.7.1.10
			(most significant at bit 5)	
Byte:	4	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11
		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12
Byte:	5	bits 8-7	DTCx Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.1
		bits 6-5	DTCx Red Stop Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.2
		bits 4-3	DTCx Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.3
		bits 2-1	DTCx Protect Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.4
Byte: 6	6	bits 8-7	DTCx Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.5
		bits 6-5	DTCx Flash Red Stop Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.6
		bits 4-3	DTCx Flash Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.7
		bits 2-1	DTCx Flash Protect Lamp Support & Status	See 5.7.31.8

NOTE: When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

Page 107 of 172

## TABLE 24: DTCX LAMP COMMAND AND LAMP FLASH DEPENDENCY DEFINITION (SAME AS TABLE 5)

Possible Comma	anded Conditions	Required Lamp Output Operation			
Lamp	Flash	DTCx MIL	DTCx RSL	DTCx AWL	DTCx Protect
SPNs: 4113;	SPNs: 4117;	SPN 4113	SPN 4114	SPN 4115	SPN 4116
4114; 4115; 4116	4118; 4119; 4120				
00	00	Off, slow flash	Off	Off	Off
00	01	Off, fast flash	Off	Off	Off
00	00 10		SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
00	11	Off, don't flash	Off	Off	Off
01	00	On, slow flash	On, slow flash	On, slow flash	On, slow flash
01	01	On, fast flash	On, fast flash	On, fast flash	On, fast flash
01	10	Off, class C active	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
01	11	On, don't flash	On, don't flash	On, don't flash	On, don't flash
10	00	Short MI not	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
		active			
10	01	Short MI active	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
10	10	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
10	11	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	00	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	01	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	10	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
11	11	Don't Care	Don't Care	Don't Care	Don't Care

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

# Given:

a = SPN

b = FMI

c = CM and OC

d = DTCx Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status

e = DTCx Red Stop Lamp Support & Status

f = DTCx Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status

g = DTCx Protect Lamp Support & Status

h = DTCx Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status

I = DTCx Flash Red Stop Lamp Support & Status

J = DTCx Flash Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status

K = DTCx Flash Protect Lamp Support & Status

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of the DM31 is made and there are zero DTCs to report.

# Required Response:

Byte 1-4 SPN = 0FMI = 0

OC = 0

Page 109 of 172

```
CM = 0

Byte 5 bits 8-7 = 00

bits 6-5 = 00

bits 4-3 = 00

bits 2-1 = 00

Byte 6 = 255

Byte 7 = 255

Byte 8 = 255
```

## 5.7.31.1 DTCx Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Malfunction Indicator Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Flash MIL Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, short MIL active, short MIL not active, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00, 01, or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

00 Lamp Off
01 Lamp On
10 Short MI
11 Unavailable
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4113
Reference: 5.7.31

## 5.7.31.2 DTCx Red Stop Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Red Stop Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Flash Red Stop Lamp Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00, 01, or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

00 Lamp Off 01 Lamp On

10 Reserved for SAE Assignment

11 Unavailable
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4114
Reference: 5.7.31

# 5.7.31.3 DTCx Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Amber Warning Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Flash Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, etc.)

SAE

Page 110 of 172

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00, 01, or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

00 Lamp Off 01 Lamp On

10 Reserved for SAE Assignment

11 Unavailable
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4115
Reference: 5.7.31

## 5.7.31.4 DTCx Protect Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Protect Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Flash Protect Lamp Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00, 01, or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

00 Lamp Off 01 Lamp On

10 Reserved for SAE Assignment

11 Unavailable
Type: Status
Suspect Parameter Number: 4116
Reference: 5.7.31 5.7.31

### 5.7.31.5 DTCx Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Flash MIL Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx MIL Command Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, short MIL active, short MIL not active, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00, 01, or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

This parameter provides the capability to flash the MIL.

00 Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 Class C DTC (for WWH OBD discriminatory display systems, not applicable for other

OBD non-discriminatory display systems)

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4117

Reference: 5.7.31

## SAE

Page 111 of 172

## 5.7.31.6 DTCx Flash Red Stop Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Flash Red Stop Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Red Stop Lamp Command Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00 or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

OO Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 SAE Reserved

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4118

Reference: 5.7.31

# 5.7.31.7 DTCx Flash Amber Warning Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Flash Amber Warning Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Amber Warning Lamp Command Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00 or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

OO Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 SAE Reserved

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4119

Reference: 5.7.31

## 5.7.31.8 DTCx Flash Protect Lamp Support & Status

This parameter indicates the support and status of the Flash Protect Lamp as it pertains to the specific DTCx. This parameter in combination with DTCx Protect Lamp Command Support & Status provides two separate pieces of information. See Table 24. One is whether this parameter pertains to the specific DTC. If it does pertain to the specific DTC then the value indicates whether the lamp operation that is applicable for the DTCx (i.e. currently off, on, on and slow flash, on and fast flash, etc.)

If this lamp is applicable to the associated specific DTC then the value for this parameter shall convey the current state for this DTC (i.e. 00 or 10). If this lamp is not applicable to the currently active DTC then value shall be reported as Unavailable (i.e. 11). None, one, or more than one of lamps may be associated with each specific DTC.

Page 112 of 172

OO Slow Flash (1 Hz, 50% duty cycle)

01 Fast Flash (2 Hz or faster, 50% duty cycle)

10 SAE Reserved

11 Unavailable / Do Not Flash

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4120

Reference:5.7.31

## 5.7.32 (R)Regulated Exhaust Emission Level Exceedance (DM32)

DM32 provides the DTCs and associated timers related to a regulated exhaust emission level exceedance due to an emission control system malfunction. The DTCs that are reported may be active or previously active. For example DM32 can be used to provide the DTCs and associated timers related to regulated exhaust NOx emission level exceedance due to an emission control system malfunction as is required with European heavy duty OBD. Those reported shall include active or previously active DTCs.

Transmission Rate: On Request

If requested, A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(See SAE J1939-21 PGNs 59904 and 59392)

Data Length: variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 162

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 41472 (00A200<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: 1 bits 8-1 SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN See 5.7.1.9

(most significant at bit 8)

Byte: 2 bits 8-1 SPN, second byte of SPN See 5.7.1.9

(most significant at bit 8)

Byte: 3 bits 8-6 SPN, 3 most significant bits See 5.7.1.9

(most significant at bit 8)

bits 5-1 FMI

(most significant at bit 5)

Byte: 4-5

Byte: 6-7

Byte: 8

(most significant at bit 5)

See 5.7.1.10

See 5.7.32.1

See 5.7.32.1

See 5.7.32.2

See 5.7.32.2

See 5.7.32.3

Byte: 9-n repeat pattern for bytes 1-8 see example.

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for multiple regulated exhaust emission exceedance DTCs with their timers.

#### Given:

a= SPN

b= FMI

c= (R)DTCx Total ActiveTime

d= DTCx Total Previously Active Time

e= DTCx Time Until Derate

Bytes 1-8 in the DM32 definition establish the pattern for tokens a, b, c, d, and e. This pattern is repeated as many times as is necessary to report the NOx exceedance DTC and the associated timers that the system supports. Ten DTCs will result in a data length of 80 bytes and appear as abcde <u>abcde</u> abcde abcde

SAE

Page 113 of 172

<u>abcde</u> abcde <u>abcde</u> in the reply. This message will be sent with J1939-21 defined transport protocol for any system reporting 2 or more NOx exceedance DTCs.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when there are no DTCs and the timer values are zero and there is no derate or pending derate.

Given:

a= SPN b= FMI

c= (R)DTCx Total ActiveTime

d= DTCx Total Previously Active Time

e= DTCx Time Until Derate

Bytes 1-8 in the DM32 definition establish the pattern for tokens a, b, c, d, and e. They shall be set as follows when there are no DTCs present or timer values to report.

Field	Value to report
a= SPN	0
b= FMI	0
c= (R)DTCx Total ActiveTime	0
d= DTCx Total Previously Active Time	0
e= DTCx Time Until Derate	0

### 5.7.32.1 (R)DTCx Total ActiveTime

This timer provides the total number of hours the DTCx has been confirmed and active. This does not include the hours the DTC has been confirmed and previously active. This is the cumulative time so if the DTCx goes inactive and then confirmed and active again then it must continue to count from its previous value. The timer value is allowed to be erased after 400 days or 9600 hour of operation with the associated DTC being previously active during that period. Each timer is preceded in the data by a DTC (SPN + FMI) with which it is associated.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 0.2 hr/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 12851 hr Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured

Suspect Parameter Number: 4121

Reference:5.7.32

#### 5.7.32.2 DTCx Total Previously Active Time

This timer provides the number of hours the NOx malfunction has been confirmed and previously active. This does not include the hours the DTC has been confirmed and active. The timer value is allowed to be erased after 400 days or 9600 hour of operation with the associated DTC being previously active during that period. This is the cumulative time during the 400 days or 9600 hours of operation. Each timer is preceded in the data by the DTC (SPN + FMI) with which it is associated.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 0.2 hr/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 12851 hr Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured

Suspect Parameter Number: 4122

Reference: 5.7.32

#### 5.7.32.3 DTCx Time Until Derate

This timer provides the number of hours the malfunction has until the OBD required derate will occur. Each timer is preceded in the data by a DTC (SPN + FMI) with which it is associated. If the specific DTC is not required by the applicable OBD regulation to have a torque derate then this parameter shall be sent as "not available". If the DTC is currently previously active then the count shall be sent as 62.5 hours. When the counter reaches zero it shall remain at zero while the malfunction is active.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 0.25 hr/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 62.5 hr Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 4123

Reference: 5.7.32

# 5.7.33 Emission Increasing Auxiliary Emission Control Device Active Time (DM33)

The total engine run time while each of the Emission Increasing Auxiliary Emission Control Devices (EI-AECDs) is active. This service can support up to 198 EI-AECDs (due to TP data limits). EI-AECDs with variable actions or degrees of action, two separate engine run time totals shall be reported - one timer for total active time when commanding up to, but not including, 75% reduction of the maximum emissions control effectiveness and one timer for total active time when commanding 75% or more reduction of the maximum emissions control effectiveness. EI-AECDs with single actions, only one timer shall be kept to total the active time.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 (See SAE J1939-21)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 161

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 41216 (00A100<sub>16</sub>)

Start Position Length Parameter Name

 1
 1 byte
 EI-AECD Number
 See 5.7.33.1

 2-5
 4 byte
 EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 1
 See 5.7.33.2

 6-9
 4 byte
 (R)EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 2
 See 5.7.33.3

EXAMPLE 1—The following illustrates the message format when there are more than one EI-AEDCs supported by the ECU

Given:

a= EI-AECD Number

b= EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 1 c= (R)EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 2

Message form is as follows: a,b,c, <u>a,b,c</u>, a,b,c, <u>a,b,c</u>....etc.

## 5.7.33.1 EI-AECD Number

The manufacturer assigned number for the specific EI-AECD.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 /bit , 0 offset
Data Range: 0 to 250
Type: Status

SAE

Page 114 of 172

SPN

Suspect Parameter Number: 4124 Reference: 5.7.33

SAE

#### 5.7.33.2 EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 1

The total engine running hours recorded in the first timer for the El-AECD. For El-AECDs requiring only a single timer, Timer 1 shall be used to report the total engine hours for the El-AECD. For El-AECDs requiring two timer, Timer 1 shall report the total engine hours when the El-AECD is commanding reduced emission control effectiveness up to but not including 75 percent of the maximum reduced emission control effectiveness.

NOTE: If the timer for any of the EI-AECDs has reached the maximum data range, the timer values for <u>all</u> EI-AECDs shall be divided by two to avoid overflow problems.

Data Length: 4 bytes

Resolution: 1 minute/bit, 0 minutes offset Data Range: 0 to 4,211,081,215 minutes

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 4125 Reference: 5.7.33

#### 5.7.33.3 (R)EI-AECD Engine Hours Timer 2

The total engine running hours for the second timer for the El-AECD. For El-AECDs requiring only a single timer, Timer 2 shall be reported as "Not Available" For El-AECDs requiring two timers, Timer 2 shall report the total engine hours when the El-AECD is commanding reduced emission control effectiveness of 75 percent or more of the maximum reduced emission control effectiveness.

NOTE: If the timer for any of the EI-AECDs has reached the maximum data range, the timer values for <u>all</u> EI-AECDs shall be divided by two to avoid overflow problems.

Data Length: 4 bytes

Resolution: 1 minute/bit, 0 minutes offset Data Range: 0 to 4,211,081,215 minutes

Type: Measured Suspect Parameter Number: 4126 Reference: 5.7.33

#### 5.7.34 NTE Status (DM34)

The status of engine operating in the NTE control areas for given pollutants, such as NOx and PM. The operating status includes outside the NTE control area, inside the NTE control area, inside the manufacturer-specific NTE Limited Testing Region, and the deficiency active area.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 (See SAE J1939-21)

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 160

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 40960 (00A000<sub>16</sub>)

Start Position	Length	Parameter Name	SPN
1.7	2 bits	NOx NTE Control Area Status	See 5.7.34.1
1.5	2 bits	Manufacturer-specific NOx NTE Carve-o	ut Area Status

1.5 2 bits Manufacturer-specific NOX NTE Carve-out Area Status

See 5.7.34.2

Page 115 of 172

1.3 2 bits NOx NTE Deficiency Area Status See 5.7.34.3

SAE		J1939-73 Revised FEB2010		Page 116 of 172
1.1	2 bits	Reserved (set to 11)		
2.7	2 bits	PM NTE Control Area Status	See 5.7.34.4	
2.5	2 bits	Manufacturer-specific PM NTE Carve-ou	t Area Status	
			See 5.7.34.5	
2.3	2 bits	PM NTE Deficiency Area Status	See 5.7.34.6	
2.1	2 bits	Reserved (set to 11)		
3-8	6 bytes	Reserved for SAE Assignment		

#### 5.7.34.1 NOx NTE Control Area Status

Status of engine operation within the bounded region of the engine's torque and speed map where emissions must not exceed a specific emission cap for NOx under the NTE requirement.

00 - Outside Control Area

01 - Inside Control Area

10 - Reserved

11 - Not available

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range:same as data range

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4127

Reference: 5.7.34

## 5.7.34.2 Manufacturer-specific NOx NTE Carve-out Area Status

Status of engine operation within the manufacturer specific NOx NTE carve out area. The manufacturer specific NOx NTE carve-out area is defined as bounded regions within the NTE control area for NOx where the manufacturer has limited NTE testing. If the application does not have a manufacturer specific NOx NTE carve-out area, then the application shall report "Not Available". If supported and the engine is operating outside of the NOx NTE Control Area (SPN 4127), then this status shall be reported as "Outside Area".

00 - Outside Area01 - Inside Area10 - Reserved11 - Not available

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range:same as data range

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4128

Reference: 5.7.34

#### 5.7.34.3 NOx NTE Deficiency Area Status

Status of engine operation within the NOx NTE Deficiency Area. The NOx NTE Deficiency Area is defined as bounded regions or conditions within the NTE control area for NOx where the manufacturer has received a deficiency. If the application does not have, then the application shall report "Not Available". If supported and the engine is operating outside of the NOx NTE Control Area (SPN 4127), then this status shall be reported as "Outside Area".

00 - Outside Area

01 - Inside Area

10 - Reserved

11 - Not available

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range:same as data range

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4129

Reference: 5.7.34

SAE

#### 5.7.34.4 PM NTE Control Area Status

Status of engine operation within the bounded region of the engine's torque and speed map where emissions must not exceed a specific emission cap for PM under the NTE requirement.

00 - Outside Control Area01 - Inside Control Area

10 - Reserved

11 - Not available

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range:same as data range

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4130

Reference: 5.7.34

## 5.7.34.5 Manufacturer-specific PM NTE Carve-out Area Status

Status of engine operation within the manufacturer specific PM NTE carve out area. The manufacturer specific PM NTE carve-out area is defined as bounded regions within the NTE control area for PM where the manufacturer has limited NTE testing. If the application does not have a manufacturer specific PM NTE carve-out area, then the application shall report "Not Available". If supported and the engine is operating outside of the PM NTE Control Area (SPN 4130), then this status shall be reported as "Outside Area".

00 - Outside Area01 - Inside Area10 - Reserved11 - Not available

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range:same as data range

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4131

Reference: 5.7.34

### 5.7.34.6 PM NTE Deficiency Area Status

Status of engine operation within the PM NTE Deficiency Area. The PM NTE Deficiency Area is defined as bounded regions or conditions within the NTE control area for PM where the manufacturer has received a deficiency. If the application does not have, then the application shall report "Not Available". If supported and the engine is operating outside of the PM NTE Control Area (SPN 4130), then this status shall be reported as "Outside Area".

00 - Outside Area 01 - Inside Area 10 - Reserved 11 - Not available

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range:same as data range

Page 117 of 172

Type: Status Suspect Parameter Number: 4132

Reference:5.7.34

## 5.7.35 Immediate Fault Status (DM35)

The purpose of this DM is to enable the external test equipment to obtain the instantaneous status of diagnostic results. (This status is reported using the DTCs that are associated with each of the diagnostic algorithms.) DM35 is similar to DM1 and DM27. Whereas DM27 latches the pending state for 2 drive cycles and DM1 may latch the active state for 3 drive cycles with OBD, DM35 does not latch on and DTCs can be removed from the list as required.

The intended use of this data is for troubleshooting intermittent wiring problems. For example, it can be used to report the information from a "wiggle test" mode where the purpose is to find wiring hardness problems by pulling on wires and/or components.

Reporting the Immediate DTCs is done using the same format as is used to report active DTCs.

The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flash out.

See APPENDIX H for how this diagnostic messages relate to other diagnostic messages that convey various kinds of DTCs.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported (see SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

- a) Unlike DM1, this service is by request only.
- b) Once requested, this service should continue to transmit until key-off.
- c) Once requested, this service should be transmitted whenever there is a change of status in this DTC list.
- d) Message intervals should not be more frequent than 250ms.
- e) Optionally, this service may transmit a message every second in addition to or in lieu of transmitting on each status change.
- f) Optionally, the service may begin or terminate transmission in response to a DM7 "Command Non-continuously Monitored Test" message.
- g) In the case where an ECU only transmits on change of state, a service tool may optionally request the message every few seconds as required.

Data Length: Variable

Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 159

PDU Specific: Destination Address

Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 40704(009F0016)

Byte: 1 bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1
bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2
bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3
bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4
Byte: 2 bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp	See 5.7.1.5
bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6
bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7
bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8

SAE

Page 118 of 172

<u>SAE</u>		J1939-73 Revised F	EB2010	Page 119 of 172
	Byte: 3 bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9	
	Byte: 4 bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9	
	Byte: 5 bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9	
	bits 5-1		See 5.7.1.10	
	Bytes: 6	(most significant at bit 5) bit 8 SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11	
	Dytes. 0	DILO SEN CONVEISION MENIOD	See 3.7.1.11	

#### **NOTES**

- a) When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones.
- b) When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21).

See 5.7.1.12

c) Unlike DM1, this service in by request only.

bits 7-1 Occurrence Count

d) The message format will follow that of DM1/DM2/DM6/DM27, etc, in that the lamps bits will be the current status of lamps. (ie. Lamp bits in DM35 will be numerically the same value as that in DM1.

## 5.7.36 Harmonized Roadworthiness - Vehicle (DM36 - HRWV)

HRWV provides the aggregated roadworthiness from the VOBD (Vehicle On-Board Diagnostics) to a scan tool or similar inquiry device. The VOBD function aggregates HRWS messages from individual subsystems or components, summing the number of components or subsystems that are not roadworthy and summing the number of incomplete critical diagnostics. Vehicle Non-Roadworthy Component Count counts the number of components that declare their (sub-) system to not be roadworthy. VOBD functions and processes are described in J1939-03

Transmission Rate:		e:	On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21 A NACK is required if PG is not supported				
			(See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)				
Data Len	gth:		8				
Extended	l Data Pa	age:	0				
Data pag	e:		0				
PDU Form			253				
PDU Spe			100				
Default Priority:			6				
Parameter Group Number:		Number:	64868 (00FD64 <sub>16</sub> )				
Byte:	1		Vehicle Non-Roadworthy Component Count	See 5.7.36.1			
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Vehicle Continuous Malfunction Indicator	See 5.7.36.2			
	2	bits 6-5	Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy	See 5.7.36.3			
	2	bits 4-1	Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Activation Mode	See 5.7.36.4			
Bytes:	3-4		Vehicle Incomplete Monitor Count	See 5.7.36.5			
Bytes:	5-6		Vehicle Current MI Accumulated Time	See 5.7.36.6			
Bytes	6-8		Reserved (pad with 0xFF)				

Note: This construction for HRWV is intended to support future high speed interrogation of the vehicle where timing constraints may not support the use of the transfer PGN to provide a list of individual answers, without requiring the high speed gateway device to act as a cache for all individual subsystems and act as the VOBD function. This will likely require the VOBD function to retain a record of HRWS receipts in order to aggregate them correctly. Ongoing schemes to increment or decrement Vehicle Non-Roadworthy Component Count or Vehicle Incomplete Monitor Count will be difficult to develop, and would likely require a periodic re-initialization to insure accurate counts.

# 5.7.36.1 Vehicle Non-Roadworthy Component Count

Vehicle Non-Roadworthy Component Count provides the sum of the (sub-) system or component non-roadworthiness counts. (See 5.7.37.1.) If the sum of all the counts is greater than 250, the value 250 shall be reported.

Page 120 of 172

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 count / bit 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 250 counts Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4133

Reference: 5.7.36

#### 5.7.36.2 Vehicle Continuous Malfunction Indicator

Vehicle Continuous Malfunction Indicator indicates that one or more (sub-) systems or components requires that the Malfunction Indicator (MI) to be steady burning.

00 – Vehicle MI is not continuous

01 - Vehicle MI is continuous

10 - Reserved

11 – Not available/Not required of this vehicle.Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit. 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4134

Reference: 5.7.36

## 5.7.36.3 Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy

Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy indicates if any system is configured to employ a discriminatory MI display. The value 0b00 indicates that all systems employ a non-discriminatory MI display.

00 - All systems employ a non-discriminatory MI display

01 – Some system employs a discriminatory MI display

10 - Reserved

11 – Not available/Not required of this vehicle.

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4135

Reference: 5.7.36

#### 5.7.36.4 Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Activation Mode

The Vehicle Malfunction Indicator Status provides the most severe form of MI display required by the failure status of any sub-system or component. For the enumeration shown, the MI Activation Mode is ordered from least severe to most severe. MI Activation Mode 1 indicates no malfunctions.

0000 - MI Activation Mode 1 (Off)

0001 - MI Activation Mode 2 (On Demand MI)

0010 - MI Activation Mode 3 (Short MI)

0011 - MI Activation Mode 4 (Continuous MI)

0100 - 1101 Reserved

1110 - Error

1111 – Not available/Not required of this system.Data Length: 4 bits

Resolution: 16 states/4 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 15 Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4136

Reference: 5.7.36

Page 121 of 172

Note: MI Activation Mode 1 affirms that there are no malfunctions. No malfunction is consistent with the use of 0000. The term, 'Mode 1' is used to match the GTR regulation text.

# 5.7.36.5 Vehicle Incomplete Monitor Count

Vehicle Incomplete Monitor Count provides the number of incomplete diagnostic monitors for a given sub-system or component. A count of zero means that all monitors are complete and the vehicle is "ready" for inspection. If the sum exceeds 64 512 counts, then the value 64 512 shall be reported.

Data Length: 2 byte

Resolution: 1 count / bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 64 255 counts Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4137

Reference: 5.7.36

SAE

#### 5.7.36.6 Vehicle Current MI Accumulated Time

Vehicle Current MI Accumulated Time reports the accumulated count (in minutes) that the MIL is activated (on) for the current MI activation (or the last MI activation). Conditions include: Reset to 0x0000 when MIL state changes from deactivated to activated by a (sub-) system or component. Accumulate counts in minutes if MIL is activated (ON) -- do not change value while MIL is not activated (OFF); Do not wrap to 0x0000 if value is 64 511. This number should be the largest value of SPN 3295, Minutes Run by Engine While MIL is Activated, available from all applicable (sub-) systems or components, when no components demand the MI to light. SPN 3295 is contained in DM21.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 1 min., 0 min. offset

Data Range: 0 to 64 255 min. Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured

Suspect Parameter Number: 4138

Reference: 5.7.36

## 5.7.37 Harmonized Roadworthiness - System (DM37 - HRWS)

HRWS reports subsystem (or component) roadworthiness to the VOBD function to aggregate in the HRWV message (See 5.7.36). The VOBD function aggregates HRWS messages from individual components summing the number of components or subsystems that are not roadworthy and summing the number of incomplete critical diagnostics. This collaboration process is discussed in J1939-03.

Transmission Rate: 0.1 Hz or On Change but no greater than 1 Hz

If requested, A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(See SAE J1939-21 PGNs 59904 and 59392)

Data Length: 8
Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 253
PDU Specific: 99
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 64867 (00FD63<sub>16</sub>)

Byte:	1		System Non-Roadworthy Component Count	See 5.7.37.1
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	System Continuous Malfunction Indicator	See 5.7.37.2
	2	bits 6-5	System Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy	See 5.7.37.3
	2	bits 4-1	System Malfunction Indicator Activation Mode	See 5.7.37.4
Bytes:	3-4		System Incomplete Monitor Count	See 5.7.37.5
Bytes:	5-8		Reserved (pad with 0xFF)	

5.7.37.1 System Non-Roadworthy Component Count

System Non-Roadworthy Component Count provides the number of components (or sub-systems) that a (sub-) system has determined are not roadworthy. Sub-systems or components that provide System Continuous Malfunction Indicator Status shall provide a minimum count of one, when they report their System Continuous Malfunction Indicator (See 5.7.37.2) as 0b01, System MI is continuous. If the calculated count for a sub-system is greater than 250, the value 250 shall be reported.

Data Length: 1 byte

Resolution: 1 count / bit 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 250 counts Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

SAE

Suspect Parameter Number: 4139

Reference: 5.7.37

# 5.7.37.2 System Continuous Malfunction Indicator

System Continuous Malfunction Indicator indicates that the system requires its (or the emissions malfunction indicator) to be steady burning.

00 - System MI is not continuous

01 - System MI is continuous

10 - Reserved

11 – Not available/Not required of this system.

Data Length:

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4140

Reference: 5.7.37

#### 5.7.37.3 System Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy

System Malfunction Indicator Display Strategy indicates whether the system uses a non-discriminatory MI display or a discriminatory MI display as permitted by local regulations.

00 - System employs a non-discriminatory MI display

01 – System employs a discriminatory MI display

10 - Reserved

11 – Not available/Not required of this system.

Data Length: 2 bits

Resolution: 4 states/2 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 3 Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4141

Reference: 5.7.37

#### 5.7.37.4 System Malfunction Indicator Activation Mode

The System Malfunction Indicator Status provides the form of MI display required by the failure status of the sub-system or component. For the enumeration shown, the MI Activation Mode is ordered from least severe to most severe. MI Activation Mode 1 indicates no malfunctions.

0000 – MI Activation Mode 1 (MI Off)

0001 - MI Activation Mode 2 (On Demand MI)

0010 – MI Activation Mode 3 (Short MI)

0011 - MI Activation Mode 4 (Continuous MI)

0100 - 1101 Reserved

Page 122 of 172

Page 123 of 172

1110 - Error

SAE

1111 – Not available/Not required of this system. Data Length:

Resolution: 16 states/4 bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 15 Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4142

Reference: 5.7.37

Note: MI Activation Mode 1 affirms that there are no malfunctions. No malfunction is consistent with the use of 0000. The term Mode 1 is used to match the GTR regulation text.

### 5.7.37.5 System Incomplete Monitor Count

System Incomplete Monitor Count provides the number of incomplete diagnostic monitors for a given sub-system or component. A count of zero means that all monitors are complete and the vehicle is "ready" for inspection.

Data Length: 2 byte

Resolution: 1 count / bit 0 offset 0 to 64 512 counts Data Range:

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4143

Reference: 5.7.37

## 5.7.38 Harmonized Global Regulation Description (DM38 - HGRD)

HGRD provides a description of the UN/ECE WWH OBD Global Technical Regulation (GTR) to which the sub-system or component complies. The description may include the identification of any local regulation amending or tailoring GTR content to the region.

Transmission Rate: On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21

A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)

Data Length: variable Extended Data Page: 0 Data page: PDU Format: 253 PDU Specific: 98

**Default Priority:** 

Parameter Group Number: 64866 (00FD62<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: 1-n Global Technical Regulation Description See 5.7.38.1

# 5.7.38.1 Global Technical Regulation Description

Global Technical Regulation Description provides a textual description of the Global Technical Regulations to which the sub-system or component complies. Individual components may comply with different regulations. See J1939-03 regarding reporting descriptions for multiple components.

Variable - up to 200 characters (May be "\*" delimited) Data Length:

Resolution: ASCII. 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 127 per byteOperational Range: same as data range

Type: Status

Suspect Parameter Number: 4144

Reference: 5.7.38

NOTE - The ASCII character "\*" is reserved as a delimiter in similar SPNs - it may only be used in descriptions to delimit specific regulation references. Data range is restricted to 0-127 in harmony with the definition of character data in ISO PAS 27145-2. See J1939-71's application of the ISO Latin 1 character set and message data byte order for ASCII data.

This information is not anticipated to be provided as a part of any high speed sorting of vehicles for inspection and enforcement. It may be provided using the transfer PGN through a gateway.

5.7.39 Cumulative Continuous MI - System (DM39 - HCMI)

HCMI provides the system specific cumulative.

Transmission Rate: On Request

If requested, A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(See SAE J1939-21 PGNs 59904 and 59392)

Data Length: 8
Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 253
PDU Specific: 97
Default Priority: 6

Parameter Group Number: 64865 (00FD61<sub>16</sub>)

Byte: 1-4 System Cumulative Continuous MI Time See 5.7.39.1 Byte: 5-6 System Greatest B1 Counter See 5.7.39.2

Byte: 7-8 Reserved (pad with 0xFF)

## 5.7.39.1 System Cumulative Continuous MI Time

System Cumulative Continuous MI Time provides the total amount of time that the MI has been demanded to be illuminated during the life of the (sub-) system or component.

Data Length: 4 bytes

Resolution: 0.05 hr/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 210 554 060.75 hr Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured

Suspect Parameter Number: 4145

Reference: 5.7.39

Note: a vehicle-centric view of this parameter is not indicated by GTR Module B, 4.7.1.2 Module B, 4.7.1 has been interpreted to indicate a vehicle centric view for the current MI counter as provided by HRWV. DM21 defines the current MI counter.

## 5.7.39.2 System Greatest B1 Counter

System Greatest B1 Counter provides the total amount of time that one or more B1 DTCs have been active. ...

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 0.1 hr/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 6 425.5 hr Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured

Suspect Parameter Number: 4146

Reference: 5.7.39

# 5.7.40 Harmonized B1 Failure Counts (DM40 - HB1C)

HB1C provides the system specific individual B1 failure counters, when supported by the system.

Transmission Rate: On Request

If requested, A NACK is required if PG is not supported

(See SAE J1939-21 PGNs 59904 and 59392)

Data Length: variable
Extended Data Page: 0
Data page: 0
PDU Format: 253

SAE

Page 124 of 172

SAE	J1939-73 Revised FEB201

Page 125 of 172

PDU Spe Default P			96 6	
	•	o Number:	64864 (00FD60 <sub>16</sub> )	
Byte:	1	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9
Byte:	2	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9
Byte:	3	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits (most significant at bit 8)	See 5.7.1.9
		bits 5-1	FMI	
			(most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10
Byte:	4-5		Failure Specific B1 Counter	See 5.7.40.1
Byte:	6-n		repeat pattern for bytes 1-5 see example.	

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for multiple B1 counters.

Given:

a=SPN b=FMI

c=Failure Specific B1 Counter

Bytes 1-5 above establish the pattern for tokens a, b, and c. This pattern is repeated as many times as is necessary to report the Failure Specific B1 Counters that the system supports. Ten counters will result in a data length of 50 bytes and appear as abc abc abc abc abc abc abc abc abc in the reply. This message will be broadcast with transport protocol for any system supporting 2 or more B1 failure counters.

# 5.7.40.1 Failure Specific B1 Counter

The Failure Specific B1 Counter provides an individual B1 counter, supported by the system. The counter provides the number of hours the B1 failure has been confirmed and active. Each counter is preceded in the data by a class B1 failure DTC (SPN + FMI) with which it is associated.

Data Length: 2 bytes

Resolution: 0.1 hr/bit, 0 offset

Data Range: 0 to 6 425.5 hr Operational Range: same as data range

Type: Measured

Suspect Parameter Number: 4147

Reference: 5.7.40

## 5.7.41 A, Pending (DM41) (as part of Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting)

Failures are partitioned by severity in harmonized regulations into classifications A, B1, B2, and C. Failures in each of these categories are further classified as pending, confirmed and active, and confirmed and previously active. This creates a cross product of twelve composite categories. Table 25 below shows the messages defined used to communicate individual composite categories. Table 26 assigns the PGNs to be used. The PGNs for DM6, DM12 and DM23 are previously provided in other sections and are not repeated in Table 25. Each composite category uses the same structure for reporting a list of DTCs. This structure is shared with DM1, DM2, DM6, DM12, and DM23.

For backwards compatibility faults reported using DMx1 – DMxC should also be reported using DM6, DM12, and DM23. DM6 would provide the pending DTCs for all classes A, B1, B2, and C. DM12 would provide all confirmed and active DTCs in classes A, B1, B2, and C. Finally, DM23 would provide all confirmed and previously active DTCs in classes A, B1, B2, and C. This construction assumes that an engine or vehicle will not simultaneously comply with both UN/ECE WWH OBD GTR and California Air Resources Board HD OBD or OBD II regulations.

# 5.7.41.1 Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting Messages

Table 25 displays the 12 messages used to convey DTCs by WWH OBD severity class and status.

TABLE 25- FAULT REPORTING MESSAGES BY STATUS AND SEVERITY CLASS

Status /					
Severity Class	Class A	Class B1	Class B2	Class C	AII
Pending	DM41	DM44	DM47	DM50	DM6
Confirmed & Active	DM42	DM45	DM48	DM51	DM12
Previously Active	DM43	DM46	DM49	DM52	DM23

Table 26 assigns PGNs to the messages displaying their PF and PS field values. All the PGNs are in Data Page 0 and Extended Data Page 0 as described in J1939-21.

TABLE 26 PGN ASSIGNMENTS FOR HARMONIZED FAILURE REPORTING

Message	PGN	PGN <sub>16</sub>	PF	PS	Severity Class / Status
DM41	64863	00FD5F	253	95	A, Pending
DM42	64862	00FD5E	253	94	A, Confirmed and Active
DM43	64861	00FD5D	253	93	A, Previously Active
DM44	64860	00FD5C	253	92	B1, Pending
DM45	64859	00FD5B	253	91	B1, Confirmed and Active
DM46	64858	00FD5A	253	90	B1, Previously Active
DM47	64857	00FD59	253	89	B2, Pending
DM48	64856	00FD58	253	88	B2, Confirmed and Active
DM49	64855	00FD57	253	87	B2, Previously Active
DM50	64854	00FD56	253	86	C, Pending
DM51	64853	00FD55	253	85	C, Confirmed and Active
DM52	64852	00FD54	253	84	C, Previously Active

### 5.7.41.2 Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting Message Format

Reporting the Harmonized Failure Classification DTC Reporting Messages is done using the same format as is used to report DM6, DM12, DM23, DM1 and DM2. The lamp information (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. The lamp information shall not convey temporary signals to provide for lamp test illumination or DTC flash out.

Transmission Rate:		Rate:	On request using PGN 59904 See SAE J1939-21 A NACK is required if PG is not supported (See SAE J1939-21 PGN 59392)			
Data Length: Extended Data Page: Data page: PDU Format: PDU Specific: Default Priority:		Ü	Variable 0 0 See Table 26 See Table 26 6			
Paramete	er Gro	up Number:	See Table 26			
Byte:	1	bits 8-7	Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.1		
		bits 6-5	Red Stop Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.2		
		bits 4-3	Amber Warning Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.3		
		bits 2-1	Protect Lamp Status	See 5.7.1.4		
Byte:	2	bits 8-7	Flash Malfunction Indicator	See 5.7.1.5		
		bits 6-5	Flash Red Stop Lamp	See 5.7.1.6		
		bits 4-3	Flash Amber Warning Lamp	See 5.7.1.7		
		bits 2-1	Flash Protect Lamp	See 5.7.1.8		
Byte:	3	bits 8-1	SPN, 8 least significant bits of SPN	See 5.7.1.9		
			(most significant at bit 8)			
Byte:	4	bits 8-1	SPN, second byte of SPN	See 5.7.1.9		
			(most significant at bit 8)			
Byte:	5	bits 8-6	SPN, 3 most significant bits	See 5.7.1.9		
			(most significant at bit 8)			
		bits 5-1	FMI			
			(most significant at bit 5)	See 5.7.1.10		
Byte:	6	bit 8	SPN Conversion Method	See 5.7.1.11		
•		bits 7-1	Occurrence Count	See 5.7.1.12		

NOTE:When the occurrence count is not available it should be set to all ones which is a value of 127. When there is only one DTC to report then unused bytes 7 and 8 of the CAN frame shall be set to 255 (as per J1939-21). The method for providing the SPN shown above matches the figure for version 4 in the definition for SPN 1706. The version 4 method is the only method to be used for reporting SPNs in DTCs for OBD II, HD OBD, and UN/ECE WWH OBD GTR.

The following two examples illustrate special cases for reporting DTCs.

EXAMPLE 1: The following illustrates the message format for when there is more than one diagnostic trouble code.

#### Given:

```
a=lamp status (LS)
b=SPN
c=FMI
d=CM and OC
```

Message form is as follows: a,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d,b,c,d....etc. In this example, the transport protocol of SAE J1939-21 has to be used to send the information because it requires more than 8 data bytes. Transport protocol services must be used any time there is more than one fault to be sent in a message defined in Table 26.

EXAMPLE 2: The following illustrates the message format for when a request of any DMx1-DMxC message is made and all test results indicate no trouble information. The currently defined lamps (Malfunction Indicator Lamp, Red Stop Lamp, Amber Warning Lamp, and Protect Lamp) should reflect the present state of the transmitting electronic component. In this example, only the Red Stop Lamp is identified as being on.

Bytes 3-6 shall be set as shown below. Previous drafts provided alternate settings that are obsolete for HD OBD, OBD II, and UN/ECE GTR compliant engines. The recommended setting for bytes 6-3 is shown below.

#### Given:

Byte 1	bits 8-7 =	00
	bits $6-5 =$	01
	bits $4-3 =$	00
	bits 2-1 =	00
Byte 2	bits 8-7 =	11
	bits $6-5 =$	11
	bits 4-3 =	11
	bits 2-1 =	11
Byte 3-6	SPN	= 0
	FMI	= 0
	OC	= 0
	CM	= 0
Byte 7	= 255	
Byte 8	= 255	

5.7.42 A, Confirmed and Active (DM42)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.43 A, Previously Active (DM43)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.44 B1, Pending (DM44)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.45 B1, Confirmed and Active (DM45)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

Page 129 of 172

5.7.46 B1, Previously Active (DM46)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.47 B2, Pending (DM47)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.48 B2, Confirmed and Active (DM48)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.49 B2, Previously Active (DM49)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.50 C, Pending (DM50)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.51 C, Confirmed and Active (DM51)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

5.7.52 C, Previously Active (DM52)

See 5.7.41 for the message definition.

6. (R) NOTES

#### 6.1 Marginal Indicia

The change bar (I) located in the left margin is for the convenience of the user in locating areas where technical revisions, not editorial changes, have been made to the previous issue of the report. An (R) symbol to the left of the document title indicates a complete revision of the document, including technical revisions. Change bars and (R) are not used in original publications, nor in documents that contain editorial changes only.

Region a

Region h

measurement.

## APPENDIX A (R) - FAILURE MODE IDENTIFICATION CODES

## A.1 GENERAL RULES

The following definitions shall be applicable when using FMIs. Examples have been included to help achieve consistent usage of the failure mode identifiers. Not all FMIs are applicable to a given SPN. For example, a controller diagnosing a particular input, such as SPN 91 (Accelerator Pedal Position) may use FMI 3 and 4 and therefore, would not use FMIs 5 and 6.

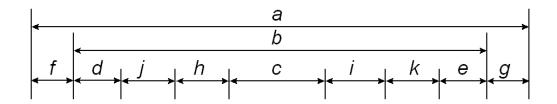
## A.1.1 Assumptions and Definitions Used for the FMI Definitions

Data - any information pertaining to physical conditions that is communicated to an electronic module in the form of voltage, current, PWM signals, or data streams.

Real world - mechanical parameters or operating conditions that can be measured in the form of voltage, current, PWM signals, data streams, etc.

Signal range - definitions are shown in Figure A1 which also contains the definitions for regions a through k.

Total signal input range possible that can be seen by an electronic module.



#### FIGURE A1 - SIGNAL RANGES

Region b	Total signal range physically possible as is defined by an application. The CARB defined Rationality fault diagnostic condition is applicable anywhere in this region.
Region c	Range defined as normal for a given real world measurement.
Region d	Range defined as below normal, Most Severe Level, of what is considered normal for the given real world measurement.
Region e	Range defined as above normal, Most Severe Level, of what is considered normal for the given real world measurement.
Region f	Range which is low outside the range of what is considered physically possible for a given system, indicating a short to a low source has occurred.
Region g	Range which is high outside the range of what is considered physically possible for a given system, indicating a short to a high source has occurred.

Region i Range defined as above normal, Least Severe Level, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement.

Range defined as below normal, Least Severe Level, of what is considered normal for a given real-world

Region j Range defined as below normal, Moderately Severe Level, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement.

Region k Range defined as above normal, Moderately Severe Level, of what is considered normal for a given real-world measurement.

#### A.1.2 (R)FMI and Description

FMI 0 to 31 are used to identify the failure mode relative to the DTC being reported. They should be assigned considering the range model definitions and according to the guidance given here and in each of the definitions.

FMIs 16 or 18 are recommended for use to indicate an OBD emission threshold monitor is exceeding the OBD defined emission threshold.

FMIs 10, 13, and 7 are to be used to identify the malfunctions for OBD defined Feedback Control monitoring requirements. The California Code of Regulation 1971.1 defines that the malfunctions of the Feedback Control shall be monitored for the following three conditions, (A) If the system fails to begin feedback control within a manufacturer specified time interval; (B) If a failure or deterioration causes open loop or default operation; or (C) If feedback control has used up all of the adjustment allowed by the manufacturer. FMI 10 will be used to declare malfunction A, FMI 13 for malfunction B and FMI 7 for Malfunction C. If a manufacturer does not isolate these failure modes then FMI 7 shall be used to indicate 1 or more of the 3 Feedback Control malfunctions have been detected.

FMI 2, 20 and 21 provide some rationality coverage. If the rationality diagnostics do not distinguish between high and low then FMI 2 shall be used. If high and low are isolated because unique troubleshooting procedures are required then FMI 20 and 21 shall be used. FMI 2 may also be used if there are additional malfuntions detected that may not be relevant to FMI 20 and 21.

## A.1.2.1 FMI=0 - Data Valid But Above Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined most severe level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition (Region e of the signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

# A.1.2.2 FMI=1 - Data Valid But Below Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined least severe level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition (Region d of signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

#### A.1.2.3 FMI=2 - Data Erratic, Intermittent Or Incorrect

Erratic or intermittent data includes all measurements that change at a rate that is not considered possible in the real world condition and must be caused by improper operation of the measuring device or its connection to the module. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

Incorrect data includes any data not received and any data that is exclusive of the situations covered by FMIs 3, 4, 5 and 6 as follows in A.1.2.4 through A.1.2.7. Data may also be considered incorrect if it is inconsistent with other information collected or known about the system. See FMI 20 and FMI 21 for systems which desire to have separate DTCs for a rationality check for data drifted high and another DTC for a rationality check for data drifted low for the same component.

FMI 2 is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

## A.1.2.4 FMI=3 - Voltage Above Normal, Or Shorted To High Source

- a. A voltage signal, data or otherwise, is above the predefined limits that bound the range (Region g of the signal range definition). Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
- b. Any signal external to an electronic control module whose voltage remains at a high level when the ECM commands it to low. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

#### A.1.2.5 FMI=4 - Voltage Below Normal, Or Shorted To Low Source

- a. A voltage signal, data or otherwise, is below the predefined limits that bound the range (Region f of the signal range definition). Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
- b. Any signal external to an electronic control module whose voltage remains at a low level when the ECM commands it to high. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

## A.1.2.6 FMI=5 - Current Below Normal Or Open Circuit

- a. A current signal, data or otherwise, is below the predefined limits that bound the range (Region f of the signal range definition). Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
- b. Any signal external to an electronic control module whose current remains off when the ECM commands it on. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

## A.1.2.7 FMI=6 - Current Above Normal Or Grounded Circuit

- a. A current signal, data or otherwise, is above the predefined limits that bound the range (Region f of the signal range definition). Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.
- b. Any signal external to an electronic control module whose current remains on when the ECM commands it off. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

# A.1.2.8 FMI=7 - Mechanical System Not Responding Or Out Of Adjustment

Any fault detected as the result of an improper mechanical adjustment or an improper response or action of a mechanical system that, with a reasonable confidence level, is not caused by an electronic or electrical system failure. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

#### A.1.2.9 FMI=8 - Abnormal Frequency Or Pulse Width Or Period

To be considered in cases of FMI 4 and 5. Any frequency or PWM signal that is outside the predefined limits which bound the signal range for frequency or duty cycle (outside Region b of the signal definition). Also if the signal is an ECM output, any signal whose frequency or duty cycle is not consistent with the signal which is emitted. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

### A.1.2.10 FMI=9 - Abnormal Update Rate

Any failure detected when receipt of data via the data link or as input from a smart actuator or smart sensor is not at the update rate expected or required by the ECM (outside Region c of the signal range definition). Also any error detected causing the ECM not to send information at the rate required by the system. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

## A.1.2.11 FMI=10 - Abnormal Rate Of Change

Any data, exclusive of the abnormalities covered by FMI 2, that is considered valid but whose data is changing at a rate that is outside the predefined limits that bound the rate of change for a properly functioning system (outside Region c of the signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

### A.1.2.12 FMI=11 - Root Cause Not Known

It has been detected that a failure has occurred in a particular subsystem but the exact nature of the fault is not known. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

## A.1.2.13 FMI=12 - Bad Intelligent Device Or Component

Internal diagnostic procedures have determined that the failure is one which requires the replacement of the ECU, used here to mean the packaged unit that includes some microprocessor and its associated components and circuits. It can be assumed that the communications subsystem is not the part that has failed, and that the manufacturer has determined that there is no serviceable component smaller than the ECU involved in the failure. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value if appropriate, as there may or may not be any broadcast data involved. This error is to include all internal controller trouble codes that can not be caused by connections or systems external to the controller.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

#### A.1.2.14 FMI=13 - Out Of Calibration

A failure detected that can be identified to be the result of not being properly calibrated. This may be the case for a subsystem which can identify that the calibration attempting to be used by the controller is out of date. Or it may be the case that the mechanical subsystem is determined to be out of calibration. FMI 13 may also be used to indicate missing network data that is received with the "not available" indicator (i.e.  $FF_{16}$ , see J1939-71). This failure mode does not relate to the signal range definition as do many of the FMIs.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

#### A.1.2.15 FMI=14 - Special Instructions

"Special Instructions" is the FMI to be used when the on-board system can isolate the failure to a small number of choices but not to a single point of failure. When this FMI is used, there is a clear necessity for the service technician to take some action to complete the specific diagnosis, and the Manufacturer has provided instructions for the completion of that diagnosis. There are two cases where this will be used: 1. for emission-related diagnostics where the particular failure cannot be separated between a sensor out of range and the case where the actual value is at the edge of a diagnostic region, and 2. for the older SPN 611 to 615 where the problem is in determining which of two or more circuits (which may interact) is the one that needs repair.

SPNs 611 through 615 are defined as "System Diagnostic Codes" and are used to identify failures that cannot be tied to a specific field replaceable component. Specific subsystem fault isolation is the goal of any diagnostic system, but for various reasons this cannot always be accomplished. These SPNs allow the manufacturer some flexibility to communicate non-"specific component" diagnostic information. Since SPNs 611-615 use the standard SPN/FMI format it allows the use of standard diagnostic tools, electronic dashboards, satellite systems and other advanced devices that scan Parameter Groups containing the SPN/FMI formats. Because manufacturer defined codes are not desirable in terms of standardization, the use of these codes should only occur when diagnostic information cannot be communicated as a specific component and failure mode.

Possible reasons for using a System Diagnostic Code include:

- 1. Cost of specific component fault isolation is not justified, or
- 2. New concepts in Total Vehicle Diagnostics are being developed, or
- 3. New diagnostic strategies that are not component specific are being developed.

Due to the fact that SPNs 611-615 are manufacturer defined and are not component specific, FMIs 0-13 and 15-31 have little meaning. Therefore, FMI 14, "Special Instructions", is usually used. The goal is to refer the service personnel to the manufacturer's troubleshooting manual for more information on the particular diagnostic code. This failure mode does not relate to the signal range definition as do many of the FMIs. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

A.1.2.16 FMI=15 - Data Valid But Above Normal Operating Range - Least Severe Level

Page 134 of 172

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined least severe level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition (Region i of signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

## A.1.2.17 FMI=16 - Data Valid But Above Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined moderately severe level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition (Region k of signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

## A.1.2.18 FMI=17 - Data Valid But Below Normal Operating Range - Least Severe Level

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined least severe level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition (Region h of signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

### A.1.2.19 FMI=18 - Data Valid But Below Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal as determined by the predefined moderately severe level limits for that particular measure of the real world condition (Region j of signal range definition). Broadcast of data values is continued as normal.

#### A.1.2.20 FMI=19 - Received Network Data In Error

Any failure that is detected when the data received via the network is found substituted with the "error indicator" value (i.e. FE<sub>16</sub>, see J1939-71). This type of failure is associated with received network data. The component used to measure the real world signal is wired directly to the module sourcing the data to the network and not to the module receiving the data via the network. This FMI is applicable to Regions f and g of the signal range definition. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information.

## A.1.2.21 FMI=20 - Data Drifted High

Systems which use one DTC to report, data drifted high and data drifted low, rationality failures for a component shall use FMI 2. When a product has separate DTCs for a rationality check for data drifted high and another DTC for a rationality check for data drifted low for the same component it shall then use FMI 20 and FMI 21 accordingly.

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is above what would be considered normal when compared to other measurements. This may include sensor drifts, measurements that do not seem possible when compared with other data, measurements that change at a rate that is not considered possible in the real world or whose values themselves do not seem possible in the real world. It is understood that it is not feasible to always differentiate the cause of the data drifted low (e.g. Is the INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE low because the sensor has drifted or is there a mechanical problem with either the turbocharger or the hose connections?) This FMI is applicable to Region b of the signal range definition. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

## A.1.2.22 FMI=21 - Data Drifted Low

Systems which use one DTC to report, data drifted high and data drifted low, rationality failures for a component shall use FMI 2. When a product has separate DTCs for a rationality check for data drifted high and another DTC for a rationality check for data drifted low for the same component it shall then use FMI 20 and FMI 21 accordingly.

The signal communicating information is within a defined acceptable and valid range, but the real world condition is below what would be considered normal when compared to other measurements. This may include sensor drifts, measurements that do not seem possible when compared with other data, measurements that change at a rate that is not considered possible in the real world or whose values themselves do not seem possible in the real world. It is understood that it is not feasible to always differentiate the cause of the data drifted low (e.g. Is the INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE

Page 135 of 172

low because the sensor has drifted or is there a mechanical problem with either the turbocharger or the hose connections?) This FMI is applicable to Region b of the signal range definition. Broadcast of data value is substituted with the "error indicator" value.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

A.1.2.23 FMI=22-30 - Reserved For SAE Assignment

A.1.2.24 FMI=31 - Condition Exists

SAE

This FMI is used to indicate that the condition identified by the SPN exists when no other applicable FMI exists or in cases when the reported SPN name spells out the component and a non-standard failure mode. This type of fault may or may not be directly associated with the value of general broadcast information. This FMI will mean "not available" when the associated SPN is also "not available" as when the remainder of a packet is filled with binary ones after all data has been transmitted.

This FMI is applicable for rationality type failures (see section 3.20).

#### APPENDIX B- ASSUMPTIONS USED TO DESIGN MEMORY ACCESS

#### B.1 ASSUMPTIONS USED IN THE DESIGN OF MEMORY ACCESS

- B.1.1 Memory data is transferred in byte pieces and if the memory width is other than an integer number of bytes an extra full byte is used to contain the remaining bits.
- B.1.2 It would be useful to have a direct address into memory, as well as, a spatial (object or symbolic) referencing address. (As an example: a single 24-bit address would suffice for the direct address while 256 16-bit addresses could divide space and the standard could predefine the meaning of the first 128 spaces, while allowing the users to define and use the other 128 spaces proprietarily. It appears a 5-bit space identifier and a 19-bit object identifier would work since it would allow referencing SPNs directly although a different length may be ultimately chosen in fact presently the pointer is 24 bits while the pointer extension is 8 bits.)
- B.1.3 It is desired to generate a memory access function without adding another transport protocol capable of handling more than 1785 bytes to the standard; thereby data transfers are limited to lengths under 1785 bytes (J1939-21 section 3.10.1.1).
- B.1.4 Several security types must be handled to satisfy all users. They are:
- B.1.4.1 No security
- B.1.4.2 Password form of security
- B.1.4.3 Re-entrant security, which the manufacturer may optionally chose to implement, where the device allows multiple operations after a security level has been established
- B.1.4.4 Some more elaborate scheme similar to Seed/Key
- B.1.4.5 A User Level request, which controls the User's privileges with the option for further security
- B.1.4.6 A means of increasing the effective Seed/Key size by requiring multiple iterations and/or mathematically combining the Seeds and Keys.
- B.1.5 Minimum number of new PGNs would be preferred (so that filtering and software overhead are minimized), so items that are time/message independent are combined (overlaid) to reduce the message set. (Obviously the message set can be extended if the overlaying appears too complex or is desired for any other reason.)
- B.1.6 Prefer single packet messages for the Memory Access invocation and control to reduce software overhead and improve speed of interchange, while need multipacketed messages for data transfer to provide reasonable lengths and improve transfer efficiency.
- B.1.7 Reprogramming of 'program memory' could be handled by any one of 3 general choices:
- B.1.7.1 Use of a Write operation in combination with some form of execution control table for enabling/disabling execution within sections of the program memory that are being modified in combination with a hardware configuration such that writing to these sections of program does not interfere with operation of other sections of program.
- B.1.7.2 A Boot Loader approach where a proprietary program for reloading executable memory is loaded using the memory access operation of the standard and execution is then transferred to this proprietary reloading program. There is no need to standardize the data transfer utilized by or the operation of this proprietary reloading program, but only the memory access operation loading said program and transferring control to it.
- B.1.7.3 A completely proprietary technique, which is already possible using other features of this network standard.
- B.1.8 Memory need only be addressed in one direction. Assume start at the lowest address and operate toward a

higher address for this proposal (i.e. only an incrementing pointer is provided).

- B.1.9 Also assume that for multipacket data sets the transport packet number must be combined with the pointer provided in the original memory access to decode the address(es) for each packet.
- B.1.10 All Memory Access Requests originate at a Tool and are considered commands to the device. The device however controls whether the request is handled.
- B.1.11 Design to provide access for a single 'Tool' to access a single 'Device'. Then later if it is desired, one can allow any node to function as a 'Tool' communicating with any other node, functioning as a 'Device'. Also if an OEM desires to allow more than one Tool to access their Device simultaneously all they need additional is software to handle the different accesses.
- B.2 ASSUMPTIONS FOR DATA SECURITY
- B.2.1 More of the committee members desired to use two messages over a single message, which at times was single-frame and at other times multiframe, necessitating transport session.
- B.2.2 A single message containing either a Seed or a Key is better than a separate message for Seed and another for Key, since it uses fewer PGNs.
- B.2.3 A length parameter, while not inherently required, simplifies software handling enough to warrant inclusion.
- B.2.4 No need to pack these parameters, as it still takes a minimum of 5 frames to send any Seed or Key with a length between 8 and 13 bytes, so leave separate for ease of parsing.

#### APPENDIX C - APPLICATION RULES REGARDING MEMORY ACCESS PGNS

## Memory Access State Transition Diagram

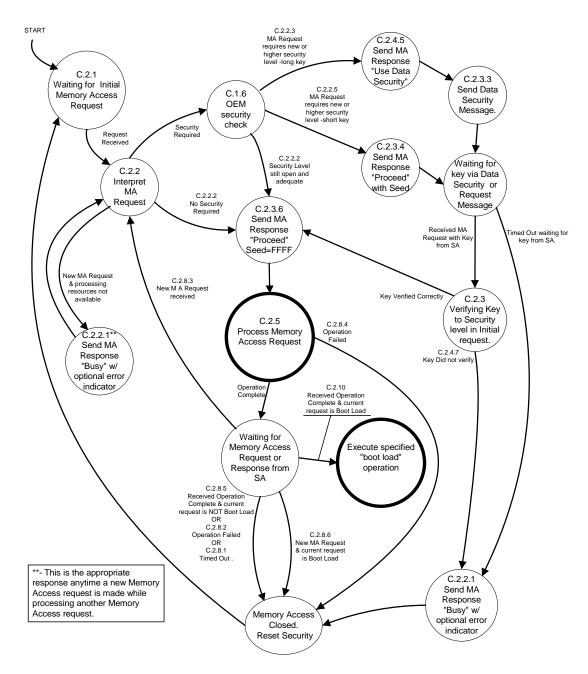


FIGURE C 1 - MEMORY ACCESS STATE TRANSITION DIAGRAM

# C.1 GENERAL RULES

The following general rules must be considered:

- C.1.1 Only Memory Access Operations initiated by a Tool (using Memory Access Request) are required to be honored. However, the manufacturer may chose to allow any network node to operate as either a Tool or Device, as long as it meets the functions presented in APPENDIX C for Tool or Device.
- C.1.2 A Device is required to support only one session of Memory Access at any one time (it may therefore reject all

Page 139 of 172

other requests with Status of Busy).

- C.1.3 A Tool may be designed to initiate Memory Access Operations with more than one Device at any given time.
- C.1.4 There will be no specific messages to:
- C.1.4.1 "Undo" a write request.
- C.1.4.2 Abort an operation (obviously, failure to transfer data, etc. will cause a failure which could be construed an abort).
- C.1.5 A Device may impose any number of additional constraints on when memory access requests are honored (see 5.7.14.4).
- C.1.6 A manufacturer may choose to allow their Device(s) to allow re-entrant security, wherein a Tool which has already made a Memory Access Request and established a security level may send additional Memory Access Requests following the successful completion of the present operation, using the established security.
- C.1.7 The Device needs time-out functions for:
- C.1.7.1 Failure to receive further security from a Tool when the Device has required same
- C.1.7.2 Failure to receive a complete transfer of the data set once an operation was allowed
- C.1.7.3 Failure to hear a close from a Tool
- C.1.8 A Tool needs time-out functions for:
- C.1.8.1 Failure to receive a Memory Access Response from a Device to which it has sent a Request
- C.1.8.2 Failure to receive a complete transfer of the data set once a read operation was allowed
- C.1.8.3 Failure to hear a close from a Device
- C.2 THE FOLLOWING IS A NARRATIVE OF A TYPICAL APPLICATION OF THIS PROTOCOL:

It is only required that Memory Access operations be available once a node has become operational upon the network and satisfied any manufacturer specific interlock requirements. Software functions which will need to be finished before Memory Access becomes available include Address claiming, updating of instance fields within the NAME and any other configuration matters that the manufacturer deems necessary as a precursor to allowing operation of the Memory Access software. A diagram showing the memory access state transitions for a device has been included along with message transmission diagrams for several cases APPENDIX E. These diagrams should be used along with the following text to generate the software modules for a device. There is presently no diagram for a Tool and the text and message transition diagrams in APPENDIX E should be used as the reference in designing the Tool's software.

- C.2.1 Initial Memory Access Request The Tool sends a Memory Access Request to the Device. This consists of the address of the memory within the Device to be accessed (Pointer, Pointer Extension, and Pointer Type), the length of the memory the Tool desires to operate upon (Length/Number Requested), the operation requested (Command = Erase, Read, Write, Boot Load, or EDCP Generation), and if utilized by the Device any necessary User\_Level or Password information within the Key/User\_Level parameter. If needed, based upon the device's particular requirements, it extracts from the Message Identifier (J1939-21 Section 3.1): the source (J1939-21 Section 3.2.6) and destination (J1939-21 Sections 3.2.4, 3.2.5, and 3.2.5.1).
- C.2.2 Device response to initial Memory Access Request The device responds to this request with a Memory Access Response as follows:
- C.2.2.1 If the Device is busy or has identified an error within the request (such as the pointer is not on a memory boundary for the memory being selected, the space being undefined, etc.), the Device transmits a Seed of all

1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Busy with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension, and the Length/Number Allowed to be '0'. The Number Allowed needs not be interpreted by the Tool, as it has no specific meaning in the context of this message. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Tool needs to try again later. Go to C.2.3.1.

- C.2.2.2 If the Device is not busy, and no security is required, or was established in a previous operation (as would occur when the manufacturer has allowed re-entry to the memory access operation for a Tool which has as yet not issued a 'close'), or the Password transmitted has been accepted, the Device transmits the allowed number of objects or memory length within Length/Number Allowed, a Seed of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) to indicate no further Key is required (5.7.15.4 and Table 13), and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter (most likely 00<sub>16</sub> since no error) as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The requested operation can begin. (Remember that for the optional manufacturer reentry the device may have other established rules regarding whether the re-entrant operation was truly at the security level previously established.) Go to C.2.5.
- C.2.2.3 If the Device is not busy, and 'long' Seed/Key security is required and if a valid User\_Level was provided, (when utilized by the device), the Device transmits a Length/Number Allowed of 0, a Seed equal to 1 (0001<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter (most likely 00<sub>16</sub> since no error) as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. Memory Access may continue. Go to C.2.3.3.
- C.2.2.4 If the Device is not busy, but security was required and some security violation or error has occurred (such as: an invalid User\_Level or Password), the Device transmits a Seed of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Busy, with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate, and the Length/Number Allowed to be '0'. The Number Allowed needs not be interpreted by the Tool, as it has no specific meaning in the context of this message. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Tool needs to try again later. Go to C.2.3.1.
- C.2.3 Tools action on security response The Tool responds to the Memory Access Response message(s) controlling security of a Memory Access Operation in one of several ways. (Remember that the Tool always has a choice of how to handle the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. While the Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, it may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) make use of the assigned values and definitions (see 5.7.15.3) to imply specific meanings. This supposes that the device being communicated with has also chosen to use the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/ EDC Parameter to indicate error conditions. The responses are as follows:
- C.2.3.1 If the Tool receives a Memory Access Response with a Status of Busy, it needs to try the request again later, unless the busy was really indicating an error in the Request. If the manufacturer has provided diagnostics of such errors this will be indicated by the EDCP Extension and the error identification will be within the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. If there was an identified error the Tool could then chose to correct the 'problem' and issue another request. (It is felt that some manufacturers will wish to provide no further indication of invalid security, as this would only aide those trying to defeat the security. This is their choice 5.7.15.3.) Go to C.2.1.

SAE

- C.2.3.2 If the Tool sees a Memory Access Response with a Status of Proceed, a Length/Number Allowed of 0, and a Seed equal to all 0's (0000<sub>16</sub>), then the Seed (5.7.15.4) has been sent previously by the device and the device is expecting the Tool to begin sending the Key corresponding to the Seed (using another Memory Access Request message). This request should contain the Key based upon the received Seed, plus all of the Memory Access Request parameters (Pointer Type, Pointer Extension, Pointer, Length/Number Requested, and Command) that were in the initial Request. Go to C.2.4.
- C.2.3.3 If the Tool sees a Memory Access Response with a Status of Proceed, a Length/Number Allowed of 0, and a Seed equal to 1 (0001<sub>16</sub>), then a 'Long' Seed and Key are to be used (see also Data Security message document). The Tool should now expect a Data Security message (with a Long Seed). Following the receipt of a Long Seed from a Data Security message, the Tool should reply with the corresponding Long Key using another Data Security message. The Device then answers the Tool with another of the messages identified here in section C.2.3. Go to C.2.3.
- C.2.3.4 If the Tool sees a Memory Access Response with a Status of Proceed, a Length/Number Allowed of 0, and a Seed not equal to 0, 1, or all 1's (0000<sub>16</sub>, 0001<sub>16</sub>, or FFFF<sub>16</sub>) then this is the Seed from the device. The Tool may now begin sending the Key corresponding to the Seed, using another Memory Access Request message. This request should contain the Key based upon the received Seed, plus all of the other Memory Access Request parameters (Pointer Type, Pointer Extension, Pointer, Length/Number Requested, and Command) that were in the initial Request. Go to C.2.4.
- C.2.3.5 If the Tool sees a Memory Access Response with a Status of Proceed, a Length/Number Allowed of 0, and a Seed equal to all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>), then the device feels the Key transfer has been completed, but that the Key verification is not completed (or some other similar delay) and the operation can not yet begin. There may have been an Error Indicator in the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter, at the manufacturer's choice (5.7.15.3). The Tool must not begin data transfer yet (if there is to be one). The Tool should in general send another Memory Access Request to the Device, with a Key of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) plus all of the other Memory Access Request parameters (Pointer Type, Pointer Extension, Pointer, Length/Number Requested, and Command) that were in the initial Request. Go to C.2.4. However, if the Tool is waiting for data from the Device, it may chose simply to continue waiting instead of sending another Request. Go to C.2.5.
- C.2.3.6 If the Tool sees a Memory Access Response with a Status of Proceed, a non-zero Length/Number Allowed, and a Seed equal to all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>), then the device feels the data transfer may begin. The Tool should consider the device is now ready to begin the requested operation. Go to C.2.5.
- C.2.4 If the Device has not previously signaled that it was Busy, it responds to the next Memory Access Request with a Memory Access Response as follows:
- C.2.4.1 If the Device has become busy, the Device transmits a Seed of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Busy with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension, and the Length/Number Allowed to be '0'. The Number Allowed needs not be interpreted by the Tool, as it has no specific meaning in the context of this message. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Tool needs to try again later. Go to C.2.3.1 to see Tool's action.
- C.2.4.2 If the Device is still not busy, and security was required (including receipt of a valid User\_Level, if it was required), and the device feels a complete Key has been received, thus requiring no additional Seed/Key combinations, but the device has as yet been unable to complete the verification of the Key, the Device transmits a zero for Length/Number Allowed, a Seed of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>), and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/ EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. Go to C.2.3 to see Tool's action.

- C.2.4.3 If the Device is still not busy, and security was required (including receipt of a valid User\_Level, if it was required), and the device feels a complete Key has been received, thus requiring no additional Seed/Key combinations, and the device has validated (accepted) the Key, the Device transmits a nonzero Length/ Number Allowed (with the value representing the actual length the device is willing to allow the Tool to operate upon), a Seed of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>), and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The requested operation can begin. Go to C.2.3 to see Tool's action.
- C.2.4.4 If the Device is still not busy, and security was required (including receipt of a valid User\_Level, if it was required), but that the Seed has NOT been sent yet and the use of a Long Seed/Key (see section 5.7.18) is NOT required, the Device transmits a Length/Number Allowed of 0, a Seed not equal to either all 0's or all 1's (0000<sub>16</sub> or FFFF<sub>16</sub>) or '1' (implying use Long Seed see Table 13) and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. Memory Access may continue. Go to C.2.3 to see Tool's action.
- C.2.4.5 If the Device is still not busy, and security was required (including receipt of a valid User\_Level, if it was required), but the use of a LONG SEED/KEY (see section 5.7.18) is required, the Device transmits a Length/Number Allowed of 0, a Seed equal to 1 (0001<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Device should also transmit a Data Security message with an appropriate Seed (outlined within the Data Security message documentation). Memory Access may continue. Go to C.2.3 to see Tool's action.
- C.2.4.6 If the Device is still not busy, and security was required (including receipt of a valid User\_Level if it was required), and the Seed has been sent but reception of the Key has NOT occurred, and the device has timed-out waiting for the Tool, the Device may transmit another Memory Access Response message with a Length/Number Allowed of 0, a Seed equal to all 0's (0000<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Proceed with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. Memory Access may continue. Go to C.2.3 to see Tool's action. Alternately the device may choose to discontinue the operation. Go to C.2.10.
- C.2.4.7 If the Device is still not busy, and security was required, and an invalid Key was received, the Device transmits a Seed of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) and a Status of Busy with the EDCP Extension set to either No Error Indicator/EDC Parameter Available (FF<sub>16</sub>) or Data in Error Indicator/EDC Parameter is an Error Indicator (06<sub>16</sub> or 07<sub>16</sub>) as desired by the manufacturer, the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension, and the Length/Number Allowed to be '0'. The Number Allowed needs not be interpreted by the Tool, as it has no specific meaning in the context of this message. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Tool must try again later if it desires to obtain the requested action. Go to C.2.3.1 to see Tool's action.
- C.2.5 Begin a requested Memory Access Operation, when the Tool has seen a Status of Proceed and a Seed equal to all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>), then it recognizes that the Device is willing to allow the requested Memory Access Operation

Page 143 of 172

to begin. The device should have retained any internal state information indicating that it has signaled the Tool of its own readiness to allow said operation. The next step depends upon the type of Operation initiated with the Command parameter of the initial Memory Access Request. (Note: The Command and the Length/Number Requested within the Memory Access Request message(s) should have been either constant or changed to what the device was willing to allow (C.2.4.3), any other alteration during the sequence should cause the Device to reject the operation - see 5.7.14.4.6.)

- C.2.5.1 If the Memory Access Request Command was an Erase, the Device should process the Erase command that it allowed and when completed initiate the Close Sequence. Go to C.2.6.
- C.2.5.2 If the Memory Access Request Command was a Read, the Tool allows the Device to initiate a transfer using the Binary Data Transfer PGN, either as a single packet or as a multipacketed message within a transport session depending upon the Length involved (If a transport session is required it follows the rules in SAE J1939-21). When the transfer is completed, the Device initiates the Close Sequence. Go to C.2.6.
- C.2.5.3 If the Memory Access Request Command was a Write or a Boot Load with data (non-zero Length / Number Requested), the Device allows the Tool to initiate a transfer using the Binary Data Transfer PGN, either as a single packet or as a multipacketed message within a transport session depending upon the Length involved (if a transport session is required, it follows the rules in SAE J1939-21). When the transfer is completed and when the write operation has finished (successfully or not), the Device initiates the Close Sequence. If the command was a Boot Load without data (zero Length / Number Requested), the Device should initiate the Close Sequence exactly as when a data transfer had completed. Go to C.2.6.
- C.2.5.4 If the Memory Access Request Command was an EDCP Generation, the Device reads the data from the length of memory at the address it has allowed access to and then generate the requested checksum (or CRC, etc.) for these locations. When the checksum is generated, the Device initiates the Close Sequence. Go to C.2.6.
- C.2.6 Memory Access Close Sequence is initiated upon completion of a Memory Access operation, as follows:
- C.2.6.1 If the Memory Access Request Command was an Erase, Write, Boot Load, or EDCP Generation, the Device transmits a Memory Access Response with a Status of Operation Completed or Operation Failed depending upon the success/failure of the requested operation. The EDCP Extension identifies whether the Error Indicator/EDCP is used (remember this is at the manufacturer's discretion). It also identifies how to interpret itself and said Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Length/Number Allowed should be 0, the Seed should be equal to all 0's (0000<sub>16</sub>) and the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to these items, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Tool may interpret the Length/Number Allowed and Seed parameters as having no meaning. This Memory Access Response is to be transmitted only after any internal processes invoked by the Memory Access have completed. Go to C.2.7.
- C.2.6.2 If the Memory Access Request Command was a Read, the Device transmits a Memory Access Response with a Status of Operation Completed or Operation Failed depending upon the success/failure of the requested operation. The EDCP Extension identifies whether the Error Indicator/EDCP is used and/or how to handle itself and said Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Length/Number Allowed should be 0, the Seed should be equal to all 0's (0000<sub>16</sub>) and the Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as appropriate for the EDCP Extension. The Tool has a choice with handling of the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter. The Tool is NOT required to assign any meaning to the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/ EDC Parameter, but may optionally (at the manufacturer's discretion) use the assigned values and definitions to imply specific meanings. The Tool may interpret the Length/Number Allowed and Seed parameters as having no meaning (it may also chose to simply dispose of them). This Memory Access Response is transmitted immediately after the Binary Data Transfer has completed (Transport Session has closed if one was required for the data transfer). Go to C.2.7.
- C.2.7 When the Tool receives the Memory Access Response from the Device indicating operation completed or failed, and the Tool wishes to end the memory access connection, it transmits a Memory Access Request indicating a status of either Operation Completed or Operation Failed, from its perspective. (The Tool should have checked the EDCP Extension and Error Indicator/EDC Parameter as a part of its decision process). The

Tool should send another Memory Access Request to the Device, with a Key of all 1's (FFFF<sub>16</sub>) plus all of the other Memory Access Request parameters (Pointer Type, Pointer Extension, Pointer, Command and Length/Number Allowed) that were in the initial Request (exception that the Length/Number Requested may also be the value it changed to when the device indicated it was willing to allow the operation (C.2.4.3)). The Device may treat all of these other parameters as having no meaning. In the case of Boot Load, a Memory Access Request of Operation Failed from the Tool shall prevent the Device from transferring execution to the address specified within the original Boot Load request.

- C.2.8 After the Device initiates the Close Sequence, it waits for a Memory Access Request from the Tool. The action taken by the Device depends upon the original request, as well as the Response from the Tool. The following are the possible Device actions. Note: It is expected that only a successful completion of the execution of the Boot Load Command prevents the system from returning to the same operational mode it was in prior to the Memory Access Request which initiated a Boot Load operation. Go to C.2.9.
- C.2.8.1 If there is no response from the Tool within 100 ms (tolerance of (25 ms), plus any additional delay needed to account for the delay of any bridges within the system, of the Device transmission, the Device shall reset any optional re-entrant security levels and return to the initial state for memory access and to whatever operation mode it was in prior to the original Memory Access Request and may optionally consider this Operation Failed.
- C.2.8.2 If the Memory Access Response from the Device to initiate the Close Sequence was Operation Failed then regardless of the response from the Tool, the Device shall reset any optional re-entrant security levels and return to the initial state for memory access and to whatever operation mode it was in prior to the original Memory Access Request and shall consider this Operation Failed.
- C.2.8.3 If the response from the Tool (i.e. the Tool with the source address from which the initial memory access operation came) is another memory access request, and the manufacturer has allowed the optional re-entrant security and the initial request was other than Boot Load, the Device shall consider this Operation Completed and shall return to the internal state where it processes the memory access requests with re-entrant security.
- C.2.8.4 If the response from the Tool is Operation Failed, the Device shall reset any optional re-entrant security levels and return to the initial state for memory access and to whatever operation mode it was in prior to the original Memory Access Request and shall consider this Operation Failed.
- C.2.8.5 If the Memory Access Response from the Device to initiate the Close Sequence was Operation Completed and the Memory Access Request from the Tool to complete the Close Sequence was Operation Completed, then the Device resets any optional re-entrant security levels and returns to operational mode it was in prior to the Memory Access Request which initiated this sequence, unless the request was a Boot Load Command. When the request has been a Boot Load command the Device should transfer execution. Go to C.2.9.
- C.2.8.6 If the response from the Tool is another memory access request, and the initial operation was Boot Load, the Device shall reset any optional re-entrant security levels and return to the initial state for memory access and to whatever operation mode it was in prior to the original Memory Access Request, thus effectively considering the Boot Load operation failed.
- C.2.9 If a Boot Load Command is successfully completed (Both the Tool and the Device sent Operation Completed), then the Device transfers execution to the address that was determined from the Pointer, Pointer Extension, and Pointer Type of the initial Memory Access Request. At such time several results are possible, they are:
- C.2.9.1 If there was no data to be sent (a zero Length/Number Requested in original request) the device will simply transfer execution to another location (may be used simply as a means to invoke a new mode of program operation within the device, such as 'reset', switch to an internal 'loader', etc.).
- C.2.9.2 If there was new data transferred it may have been a new program which the device is simply to begin operating from. One possibility for this new program is that it is a reprogramming program designed to provide a more time efficient means of reprogramming the device's executable memory. In such a case, the Tool and the Device may then intercommunicate by means of the Boot Load Data PGN. This Boot Load Data PGN can be transmitted from the Tool to the Device with the parameters in any format which meets the

Page 145 of 172

needs of the Device being programmed. The Boot Load Data PGN can be transmitted from the Device to the Tool as an ACK/NAK sequence or to control timing in any way deemed necessary to achieve the transfer between the Tool and the Device. It is expected that the device will no longer respond to any other PGNs transmitted to it; however, the Tool will be required to maintain communications to the remainder of the network devices. It will also become the Tool's further responsibility to act on the Device's behalf in any Network Management functions, in particularly to prevent an Address Claim by any other node of the address being used by the Device being programmed.

- C.2.9.3 If there was new data transferred it may simply have been an addition to the existing program. This possibility would have required the manufacturer to have left space available for such an addition and have used a memory type that could have new data added without damage to the old. Should this have been the case execution would simply transfer to the new address just as when no new data had been added. Whether or not a reset or other operation would be necessary would be at the manufacturer's discretion.
- C.2.10 If a Tool fails to hear the Memory Access Response message with operation completed or operation failed from a Device within what it considers to be appropriate time, it may send a Memory Access Request of Status Request to the Device. If the Tool receives no response within 0.25 seconds, it shall consider the Device is not going to respond and return to a mode of operation appropriate for this 'failure' (i.e. try to determine if the Device is still operating, if data has been damaged, etc.). If the Tool receives a Memory Access Response of Proceed from the Device, the Tool should recognize that the Device has already returned to the waiting for request state and considers the previous request completed and whether it was successful or failed can no longer be determined. The Tool may wish to attempt to determine why the device completed without it hearing the response (possible reasons are the response was not sent, bus communication is impaired, device had timed-out hearing the Tool at one of the interchange points, etc.).

### APPENDIX D- APPLICATION RULES REGARDING DATA SECURITY MESSAGE (DM18)

## D.1 GENERAL RULES

The following general rules must be adhered to:

- D.1.1 The message should only be sent to a specific destination, never to the global address or the unavailable address.
- D.1.2 A Tool or a Device must have set the Key parameter in the Memory Access Request message or the Seed parameter in the Memory Access Response message (as appropriate) to identify that the Long Seed/Key is being used prior to transmission of the Data Security message by either. This enables the software in both to have a basis upon which to 'flag' that the Data Security message is going to be used to provide Long Seed/Key.
- D.1.3 A Tool or a Device upon seeing either a Memory Access Request message or a Memory Access Response message identifying that the Long Seed/Key is being used shall set the appropriate 'flags' within the respective software such that they look for the Data Security message and process it.

### D.2 MESSAGE EXCHANGE RULES

The following outlines the procedure for using the Data Security message to send/receive Long Seed/Key within a Memory Access sequence.

- D.2.1 A Device that has received a Memory Access Request message (see Memory Access Request [section 5.7.14] and Response [section 5.7.15] documentation) for which it is going to send a Seed using the Data Security message should set the Seed parameter within the Memory Access Response message to indicate that the Seed will actually be sent using the Data\_Security message. The Data Security message with the Long Seed should then be sent within 0.25 seconds of the Memory Access Response message. (A Tool may use a time-out of twice this value plus whatever bridge delays it has determined is appropriate for the particular system. This requires the Tool to have identified the system prior to this operation.)
- D.2.2 A Tool that has received a Data\_Security message containing a Long Seed from a Device should send the Long Key of that Long Seed back to the Device with the Data Security message within 0.25 seconds. (Note that bridges, when utilized, need to be accounted for in the time-out number. A Device may use a time-out of twice this value plus whatever bridge delays it has determined is appropriate for the particular system. This, of course, requires the Device to have identified the system prior to this operation.)
- D.2.3 A Device that has received a Data Security message containing a Long Key (presumably of a Long Seed it had previously sent) from a Tool should verify the Seed and then continue with the Memory Access as outlined in APPENDIX C of the Memory Access Request and Response operation. (The two cases of Seed verified and failed are outlined separately. See Figure E9 and Figure E10)

### APPENDIX E- MEMORY ACCESS INFORMATION

This is an Example of a Memory Access "READ MEMORY" request from tool to device using the Transport Layer to send data. This transaction includes the use of the security features of memory access.

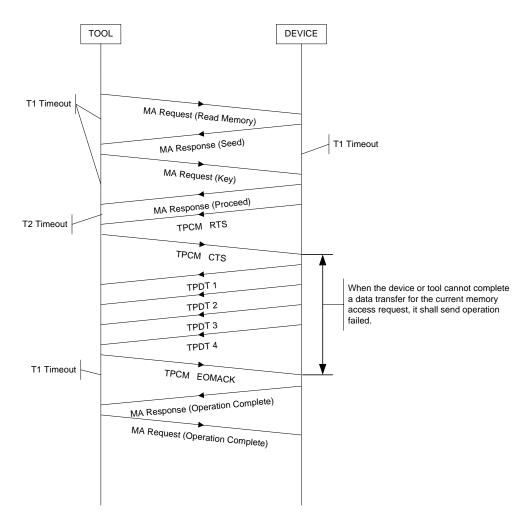


FIGURE E1 - EXAMPLE - MESSAGE SEQUENCE TO ACCOMPLISH MEMORY READ OPERATION WITH SECURITY (SHORT FORM OF SECURITY)

This is an Example of a Memory Access request from tool to device without security and without using the transport layer.

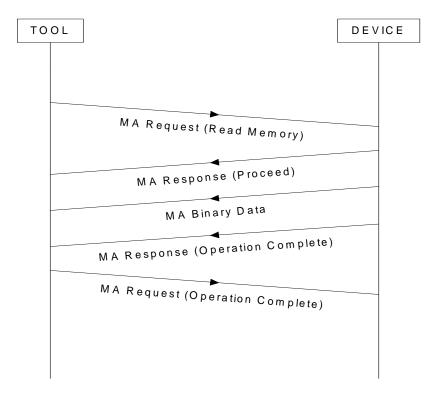


FIGURE E2 - EXAMPLE - MESSAGE SEQUENCE TO ACCOMPLISH MEMORY READ OPERATION WITHOUT SECURITY

This is an Example of a Memory Access request from tool to device without using the transport layer. With multiple requests including security handling.

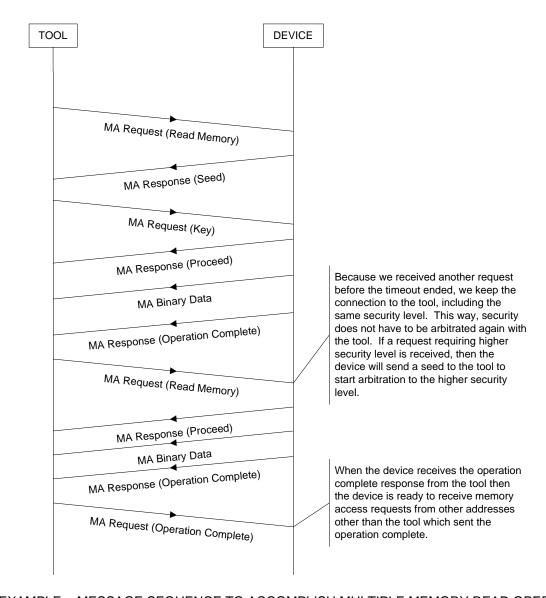


FIGURE E3 - EXAMPLE - MESSAGE SEQUENCE TO ACCOMPLISH MULTIPLE MEMORY READ OPERATION WITH SECURITY (SHORT FORM OF SECURITY)

This is an Example of a Memory Access request from tool to device when the tool does not send and operation complete.

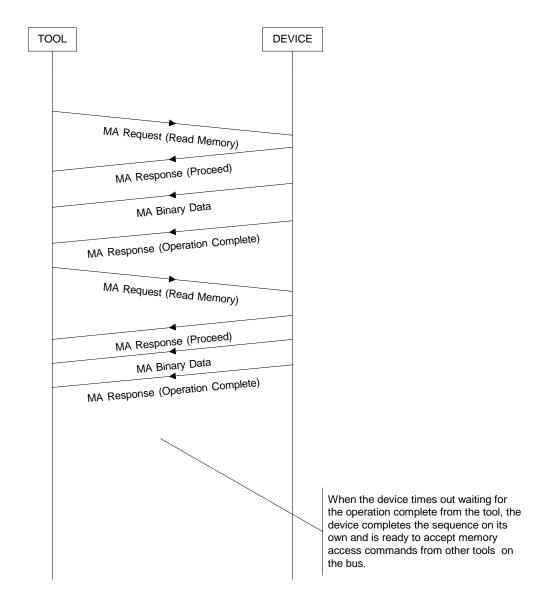


FIGURE E4 - EXAMPLE - TOOL DOES NOT SEND AN OPERATION COMPLETE TO CONCLUDE THE MEMORY ACCESS SESSION

This is an Example of a Memory Access "WRITE MEMORY" request from tool to device using the Transport Layer to send data. This transaction includes the use of the security features of memory access.

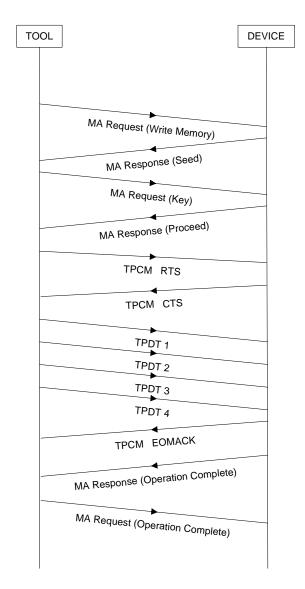


FIGURE E5 - EXAMPLE - WRITE MEMORY USING TRANSPORT PROTOCOL TO SEND THE DATA; ALSO USES THE SHORT FORM OF SECURITY

This is an Example of Memory Access requests from tool to device when security levels of the requests change from one request to another.

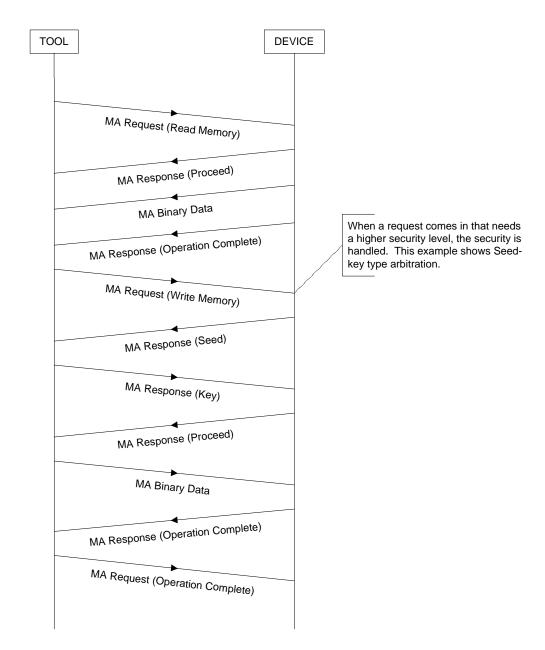


FIGURE E6 - EXAMPLE - MEMORY ACCESS TOOL TO DEVICE OPERATIONS REQUIRING DIFFERENT SECURITY LEVELS

This is an Example of Memory Access requests from tool to device when security levels of the requests change from one request to another.

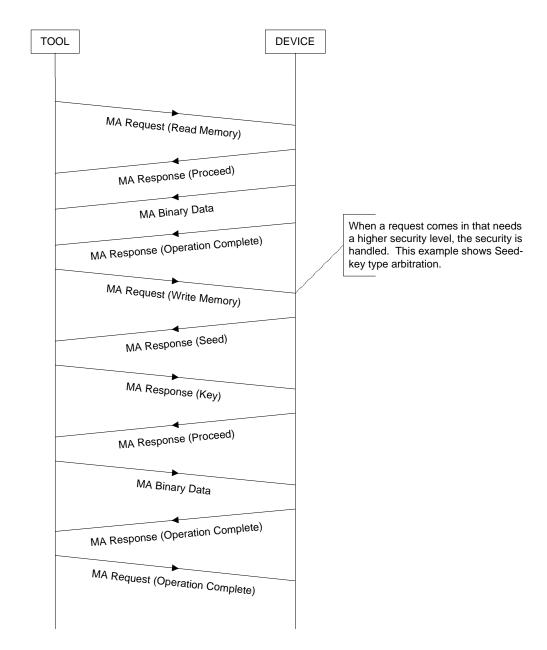


FIGURE E7 - EXAMPLE - MEMORY ACCESS OPERATION FAILED DUE TO TRANSPORT PROTOCOL SESSION FAILURE

This is an Example of a Memory Access request from tool to device when security is not verified.

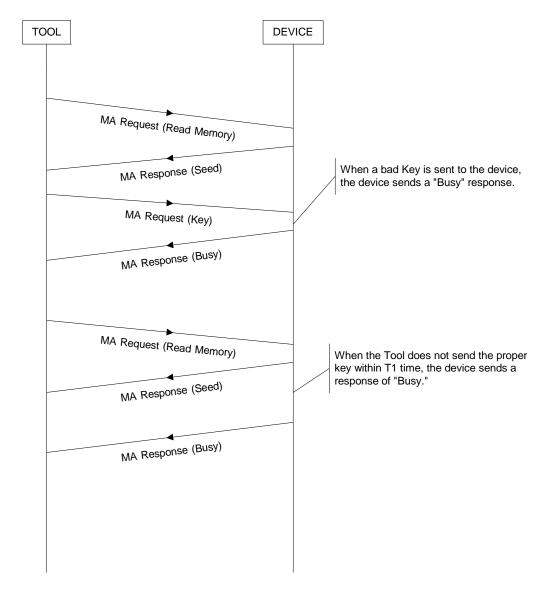


FIGURE E8 - EXAMPLE - MEMORY ACCESS OPERATION WHERE SECURITY IS NOT VERIFIED

This is an Example of a Memory Access request from tool to device with long seed/key security when the key is verified..

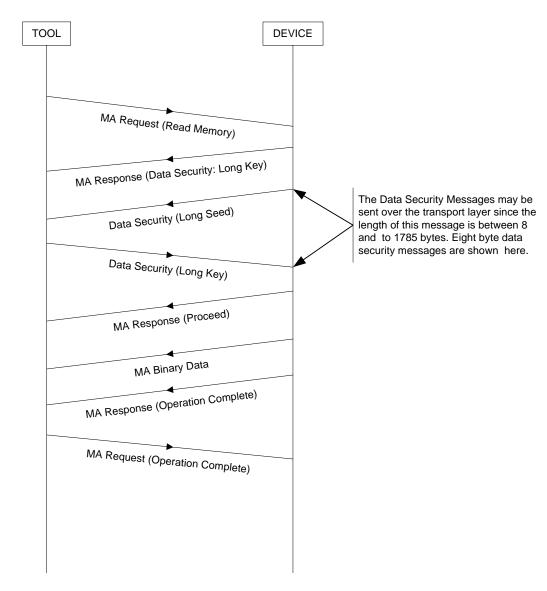


FIGURE E9 - EXAMPLE - MEMORY ACCESS OPERATION USING THE LONG SEED AND KEY

This is an Example of a Memory Access request from tool to device with long seed/key security when the key is not verified..

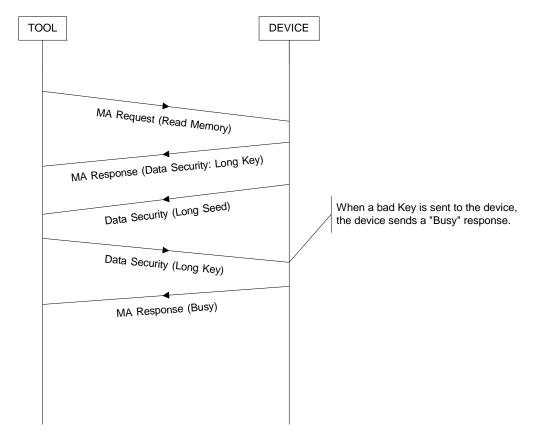


FIGURE E10 - EXAMPLE - TOOL DOES NOT SEND VALID KEY SO DEVICE RESPONDS WITH "BUSY"

#### APPENDIX F- RESTRICTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPRIETARY SPNS

- 1. When Suspect Parameter Number assignment is contemplated, J1939 defined SPNs (SPNs 0 to 520191) should be considered along with Proprietary SPNs (520192 {7F000<sub>16</sub>} through 524287 {7FFFF<sub>16</sub>}). If the information to be diagnosed is of general interest, then a J1939 defined SPN (SPNs 0 to 520191) should be sought through the SAE J1939 Subcommittee. If the diagnosed information is emissions-related, then a J1939 defined SPN (SPNs 0 to 520191) shall be sought through the SAE J1939 Subcommittee.
- The Suspect Parameter Numbers for Proprietary Diagnostics shall not be used for communicating emissions-related diagnostics. If the diagnosed information is emissions-related, then a J1939 defined SPN (SPNs 0 to 520191) should be sought through the SAE J1939 Subcommittee.
- 3. The interpretation of the Diagnostic Trouble Codes using Proprietary SPNs varies by manufacturer. For example even though two different implements may use the same Proprietary SPN for their diagnostics, manufacturer "A's" reported diagnostic using a proprietary SPN is more likely to be different from manufacturer "B's" diagnostic using the same proprietary SPN. The interpretation of the Diagnostic Trouble Codes with Proprietary SPNs is dependent on the source address of the Diagnostic Message. The source address and its associated Manufacturer ID from its J1939 NAME should be used if a device is to translate Proprietary SPN Diagnostic Trouble Codes to manufacturer specific text descriptions.
- 4. Generic scan tools, service tools, and other ECUs should be capable of presenting DTCs with Proprietary SPNs in its numerical representation (i.e., SPN-FMI). However, this SAE Standard does not require the translation of these DTCs into any textual representation by generic scan tools, service tools, and other ECUs. Generic scan tools, service tools, and other ECUs are encouraged to present a generic phrase, such as "See Manufacturer Service Literature" or "Description Not Available" when encountering DTCs with Proprietary SPNs.
- 5. This SAE Standard imposes no restrictions upon performing textual translations of DTCs with Proprietary SPNs by scan tools, service tools, and other ECUs designed by or designed for a specific manufacturer. Any devices which perform textual translations of DTCs with Proprietary SPNs must use the appropriate information, including source address and the associated J1939 NAME, when performing these translations.
- 6. Each ECU manufacturer is responsible for the appropriate management of their assignments and usage of the Proprietary Diagnostic SPNs if these are utilized by their products.

#### APPENDIX G- FAULT MANAGEMENT NARRATIVE

Appendix G provides examples that illustrate potential operating sequences for managing faults and managing which messages are used to communicate them. Section G.1 introduces Appendix G. Section G.2 reviews the Active and Previously Active concepts for non-OBD regulated systems and components. Section G.3 narrates OBD II concepts as defined by 13 CCR 1968.2.

### G.1 FAULT MANAGEMENT NARRATIVE - INTRODUCTION

Section G.1 defines the scope of Appendix G, and identifies the purpose of the models given in Figure G1 and Figure G2.

# G.1.1 Fault Management Narrative Models

Figure G1 and Figure G2 illustrate the relationships between diagnostic messages used to provide diagnostic conditions or diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) from the vehicle's electronic components to a diagnostic service tool. The figures focus upon defining when particular J1939 services are used, based on when the diagnostic condition was detected. The figures 'sort' DTCs, showing when DM1, DM2, DM6, DM12, and DM23 are used to convey the status of the condition. DM6 (pending), DM12 (confirmed, MIL on) and DM23 (confirmed, MIL off) are required by governmental regulations of emissions-related, OBD-compliant components or systems.

### G.1.2 Fault Narrative Model Limitations

These figures are not exhaustive. In Figure G2, many additional requirements defined or implied by 13 CCR 1968.2 are not modeled. For example, the effects of a diagnostic clear request (DM3/DM11) are not modeled. Requirements to store and manage freeze frame information (provided by DM24/DM25) when conditions are detected are also not discussed.

## G.1.3 Fault Management Narrative Organization

Figure G1 models fault reporting for components and systems that are not emissions related. Figure G2 models fault reporting for OBD-compliant components and systems meeting Title 13 California Code of Regulations Section 1968.2. The figures show how the status of a fault or DTC is managed. The reporting requirements are then noted as semantic actions for individual states. The narrative for Figure G1 is given in section G.2. Figure G2 is discussed in section G.3.

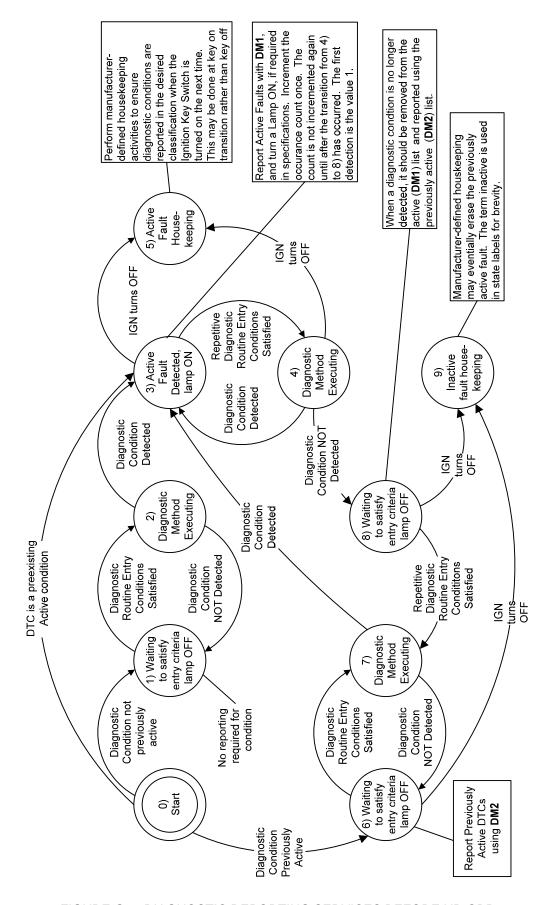


FIGURE G1 - DIAGNOSTIC REPORTING SERVICES BEFORE HD OBD

#### G.2 FAULT MANAGEMENT NARRATIVE FOR NON-OBD-RELATED COMPONENTS/SYSTEMS

Sections G.2.1 through G.2.4 discuss Figure G1. Together, they form a narrative for components that are not emissions-related and have not been regulated.

### G.2.1 Fault Management Narrative for Non-OBD-Related Components Introduction

Figure G1 shows the relationship between DM1 and DM2 for components and systems that are not required to comply with OBD provisions. These components will not support DM6, DM12 and DM23. They will use DM1 to indicate active diagnostic conditions, and DM2 to provide previously active diagnostic conditions. Figure G1 shows an abstract model of events. Diagnostic method details are not shown to focus upon illustrating the relationship between DM1 and DM2.

Figure G1 presents a state transition diagram that treats each fault or DTC as a separate token. By placing the set of DTCs supported by the system as tokens into state 0, the diagram sorts the DTCs, identifying the subsets of active and previously active DTCs. Figure G1 also discusses how the occurrence count is incremented, when the 'DTC' is detected. State labels use the term 'inactive' to describe the previously active faults reported by DM2 to better fit the label into the circles in Figure G1.

# G.2.2 Fault Management Narrative for Non-OBD-Related Components Active DTCs

The state transition diagram begins at state 0. In state 0, each DTC waits for the diagnostic process to begin. In Figure G1, the process uses a transition of the ignition key from off to on. A DTC may transition to one of three states from state 0. If the DTC was not detected previously, it transitions to state 1 and waits for its entry conditions to be satisfied. When entry conditions are satisfied, state 2 models its evaluation process.

After a decision is reached in state 2, the DTC transitions from state 2 back to state 1 or forward to state 3. State 3 captures the Active Faults for detected diagnostic conditions. Transitions into state 3 from state 2 or into state 3 from state 7 increment the occurrence count for the DTC. The occurrence count is not incremented when state 3 is entered from state 4. Depending upon the severity of the condition, a lamp may be lit when the condition has been detected. MIL-status will not be indicated on for non-OBD-related com

Diagnostics are usually evaluated iteratively. In Figure G1 this is modeled by the cycles from state 2 to state 1, from state 7 to state 6, and from state 4 back to state 3. These cycles maintain the initial sorting from state 0, keeping the Active and Previously Active subsets separate from each other and the rest of the DTCs. Repeated evaluation of a diagnostic method, after it has been detected, can lead to the conclusion that the failure condition detected is no longer present. This is modeled by the transition from state 4 to state 8. During this transition any lamp that was illuminated for the DTC is extinguished. Section G.2.3 discusses the previously active states in the model.

The DTC can be recognized as a previously existing active fault. In this case, the DTC transitions from state 0 to state 3. Upon a transition from state 0 to state 3. a 'trouble lamp' may be turned on, but the occurrence count is not incremented.

## G.2.3 Fault Management Narrative for Non-OBD-Related Components Previously Active DTCs

The state transition diagram begins at state 0. In state 0, each DTC waits for the diagnostic process to begin. In Figure G1, the process uses a transition of the ignition key from off to on. A DTC may transition to one of three states from state 0. If the DTC was not detected previously, it transitions to state 1 and waits for its entry conditions to be satisfied.

Previously Active DTCs transition from state 0 to state 6 in Figure G1. Since they are not active, they do not require any lamp to illuminate. After the entry conditions are satisfied, the DTC token transitions from state 6 to state 7. The DTC transitions from state 7 back to state 6 or forward to state 3, after a diagnostic decision has been reached in state 7. State 3 captures the Active DTCs for detected conditions. Section G.2.2 discusses Figure G1 for active faults.

### G.2.4 Fault Management Narrative for Non-OBD-Related Components Housekeeping

## J1939-73 Revised FEB2010

Page 161 of 172

Housekeeping across key-on/key-off cycles is modeled in states 5 and 9. The transition from state 0 to state 3 shows one effect of 'housekeeping'. For this transition, the existence of a DTC was recalled from the prior key cycle, and is now provided using DM1. The transition from state 0 to state 3 does not increment the occurrence count.

Information can be saved to administer the transitions from state 0 to states 1, 3, and 6, depending upon the memory capabilities of the component. Clearly components with only volatile memory (ROM and RAM memory) will not be capable of transitioning from state 0 to states 6 or 3. They will not provide occurrence counts across key cycles.

In this example, ignition key cycles are discussed as the defining trip events. Other endpoints are possible. For example, the endpoints may be defined by engine-start to engine start. Definitions in OBD regulations include engine start endpoints. The J1939-73 standard does not require a specific endpoint definition for DM1 and DM2 for all vehicle components.

### G.3 J1939-73 FAULT MANAGEMENT FOR 1968.2 NARRATIVE

SAE

Sections G.3.1 and G.3.2 provide a narrative for Figure G2 which models the relationships among DM1, DM2, DM6, DM12 and DM23.

# G.3.1 J1939-73 Fault Management for 1968.2 Narrative Introduction

Figure G2 shows a state transition diagram that illustrates the use of J1939 diagnostic services for reporting diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) under the requirements of 13 CCR 1968.2. The construction of DM12 and DM23 definitions require Figure G2 to illustrate the rules for MIL Illumination. Since the regulation discusses fault recording in terms of drive cycles, Figure G2 shows the consequences of drive cycles on the diagnostics results, and does not discuss ignition key state transitions.

Like Figure G1, Figure G2 sorts DTCs by treating them as tokens in the state transition diagram. The state transitions sort the DTC tokens into Pending (DM6) and Confirmed faults (DM12, DM23). Confirmed faults are defined in J1939-73 to be further distinguished by whether they commanding the MIL to light. DM12 conveys confirmed faults that require the MIL to be on. DM23 conveys confirmed faults after the MIL is permitted to be turned off.

To appropriately discuss MIL illumination and fault deletion from the confirmed fault list, two variables are provided for each DTC token that the semantic actions of the state transition diagram maintain. The MIL Countdown counter manages the three sequential 'pass' results needed to turn the MIL off. MIL Warmup Countdown tracks the 40 warmup cycles required before a confirmed fault may be erased.

Reporting OBC DTCs using the existing the Active (DM1) and Previously Active (DM2) services can further enhance service. Figure G2 shows the linkage between pending and confirmed concepts for OBD and the Active / Previously Active concepts that J1939-73 originally provided. Through this linkage, the OBD faults can be reported in a way that is backwards compatible with prior J1939-73 versions. Thus, this construction creates two separate sets of services to report a DTC. Figure G2 shows how the sets interrelate.

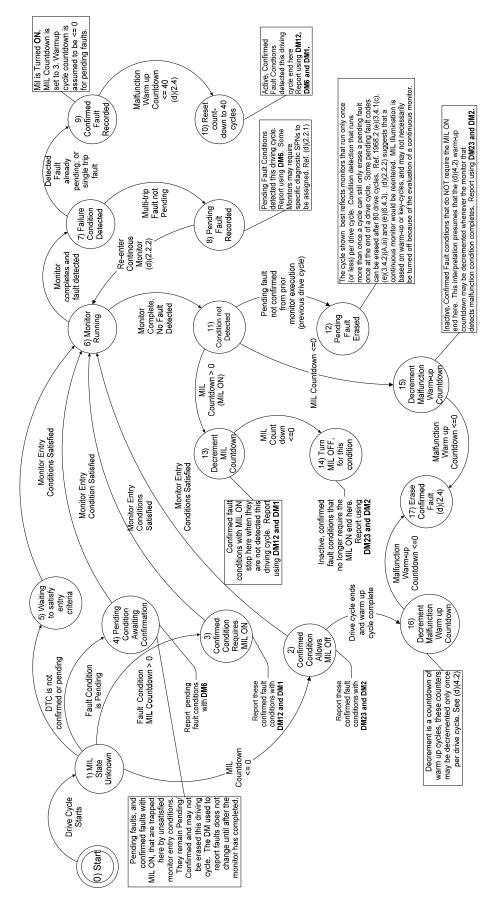


FIGURE G2 - J1939-73 FAULT MANAGEMENT FOR 1968.2

Like Figure G1, Figure G2 sorts DTCs by treating them as tokens in the state transition diagram. The state transitions sort the DTC tokens into Pending (DM6) and Confirmed faults (DM12, DM23). Confirmed faults are defined in J1939-73 to be further distinguished by whether they commanding the MIL to light. DM12 conveys confirmed faults that require the MIL to be on. DM23 conveys confirmed faults after the MIL is permitted to be turned off.

To appropriately discuss MIL illumination and fault deletion from the confirmed fault list, two variables are provided for each DTC token that the semantic actions of the state transition diagram maintain. The MIL Countdown counter manages the three sequential 'pass' results needed to turn the MIL off. MIL Warmup Countdown tracks the 40 warmup cycles required before a confirmed fault may be erased.

Reporting OBC DTCs using the existing the Active (DM1) and Previously Active (DM2) services can further enhance service. Figure G2 shows the linkage between pending and confirmed concepts for OBD and the Active / Previously Active concepts that J1939-73 originally provided. Through this linkage, the OBD faults can be reported in a way that is backwards compatible with prior J1939-73 versions. Thus, this construction creates two separate sets of services to report a DTC. Figure G2 shows how the sets interrelate.

# G.3.2 J1939-73 Fault Management for 1968.2 - Initial State

Like Figure G1, Figure G2 sorts DTCs by treating them as tokens in the state transition diagram. Each of the states on Figure G2 is numbered starting with the initial state, 0. Individual diagnostic conditions transition among the states.

All diagnostic conditions are treated as undetected, and untested, for the current drive cycle when the drive cycle starts. Then the diagnostic conditions or DTCs progress through the states based on past detection history and detection during the current drive cycle. Because the ignition key may be turned off at any time, nearly all states shown are practically final states as well. Some diagnostic methods may not meet their enable or entry criteria in a given drive cycle. Figure G2 models entry criteria concepts to show the consequences of drive cycles on the services used to report faults.

State 0 transitions to state 1, when a drive cycle starts (immediately after the engine starts). The transitions from state 1 determine whether the MIL should be illuminated from a previously reported, confirmed fault code (shown in state 3), or may remain unlit (after the bulb check). DTCs that have a MIL Countdown greater than 0 driving cycles progress to state 3 and cause the MIL to illuminate. [See 13 CCR 1968.2 (d)(2.3)]. All other DTCs progress to states 2, 4, or 5 depending on whether they are recorded as confirmed (state 2), pending (state 4) or not pending or confirmed (state 5).

## G.3.3 J1939-73 Fault Management for 1968.2 Narrative - Detected Conditions

Some diagnostics algorithms require specific operating conditions before they can be evaluated. Continuous diagnostics monitor DTCs transition to state 6 from states 2, 3, 4, and 5 without delay. Monitors with entry conditions, wait until their entry conditions are satisfied. When the monitor completes, it makes a single decision whether the fault condition (DTC) is detected or not detected. Detected faults transition to state 7. Faults that were not detected transition to state 11.

A detected condition may be previously pending. This is modeled by the transition from state 7 to state 9. Detection of a pending fault makes it confirmed. The MIL must be illuminated. Here, a countdown counter is shown being set to 3 to accommodate the three subsequent trip illuminations required of confirmed faults. [See 13 CCR 1968.2 (d)(2.3).] The transition from state 9 to state 10 insures that the warm-up cycle countdown to erase the confirmed fault is set to 40 warm-up cycles, after the MIL is turned on. [(d)(2.4)]. Fault Conditions that dwell in state 10 are reported as Confirmed Faults using DM12. They are also reported as Pending Faults using DM6, because they were detected during the current drive cycle [(d)(2.2.1)]. Finally, they shall be reported as active faults using DM1.

The transition from state 7 to state 8 illustrates the requirements for detected conditions that were not previously pending. When pending faults are recorded [(d)(2.2.1)], they are reported with DM6. They may become confirmed with an iterative evaluation of the test method shown by the transition from state 8 to state 6. [See 13 CCR 1968.2 (d)(2.2.2).] Regardless, they transition from state 1 to state 4 after the next drive cycle restarts the model.

## G.3.4 J1939-73 Fault Management for 1968.2 Narrative - Undetected Conditions

State 11 begins the processes for diagnostic conditions that were not detected this driving cycle. State 12 illustrates the erasure of pending faults when they are not detected in the succeeding drive cycle. State 13 signals the illumination of

# J1939-73 Revised FEB2010

SAE

Page 164 of 172

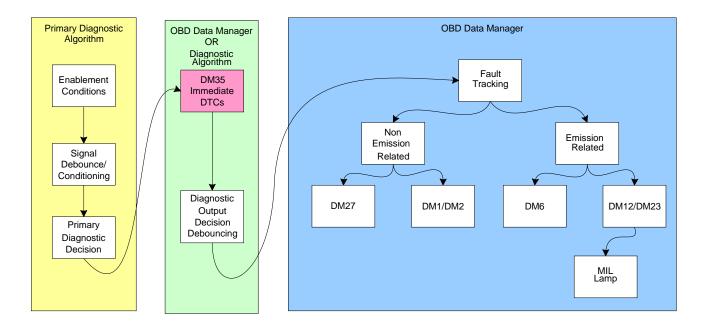
the MIL. DTCs remaining in state 13 require the MIL to be illuminated. The transition from state 13 to state 14 signals that the MIL may be extinguished for the condition. Conditions in state 13 are reported using DM12 and DM1, because they are commanding the MIL ON. Conditions in State 14 are reported with DM23 and DM2.

State 15 begins the process for erasing confirmed fault conditions. If a diagnostic condition no longer commands the MIL on and passes its diagnostics, it may begin the process of counting down its cycles to erasure, shown in state 17. The warm-up cycle countdown is permitted in (d)(4.2) does not require the diagnostic to have completed as long as a qualified warm-up cycle was achieved. This is shown by the transitions from state 2 to state 16 and from state 16 to state 17.

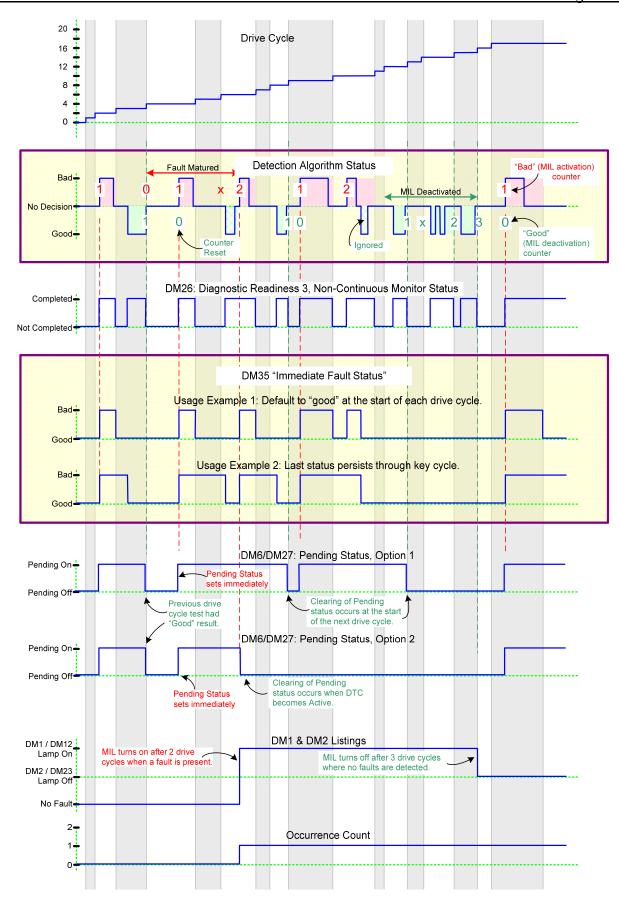
Transitions from states 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17 back to state 6 for continuous diagnostics are not shown. They do not improve the illustration of the relationships of J1939-73 DM1, DM2, DM6, DM12, and DM23 services. The explicit modeling of cycling would have to also include provisions to insure that counters based on warm up cycles are not decremented more than once a warm-up cycle.

## APPENDIX H(R)- DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE MESSAGE USAGE AND ASSOCIATION

This appendix provides examples that illustrate potential operating sequences for managing faults and managing which messages are used to communicate them. Figure (R)Figure H1 shows a possible flow and progression from first detection to an OBD DTC being logged.



(R)FIGURE H1 - MALFUNCTION DETECTION TO CONFIRMED DTC



(R)FIGURE H2 - OBD DRIVE CYCLE LOGIC

# APPENDIX I (R)- DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE LAMP STATUS REQUIREMENTS

## I.1 LOGIC TABLES FOR SETTING LAMP AND FLASH STATUS PARAMETER PAIRINGS

These tables list the proper setting of the Lamp Status and Flash Lamp Status parameters to convey each of the different lamp operation conditions. These tables are intended to help the ECU designer select the proper Lamp Status and Flash Lamp Status parameter settings to convey the proper meaning.

## I.1.1 MIL Lamp Control Logic Tables

These tables list the proper setting of the MIL Status (SPN 1213 for DM1) and Flash MIL Status (SPN 3038 for DM1) to convey each of the different MIL conditions.

I.1.1.1 ARB Regulations

Condition to Convey	MIL Status (SPN 1213)	Flash MIL Status (SPN 3038)
MIL Off	00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)
MIL On	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)
MIL Slow Flash	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)
MIL Fast Flash	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)
Do Not Care	11 <sub>2</sub> (Not Available)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)

## I.1.1.2 WWH Regulations

Condition to Convey	MIL Status (SPN 1213)	Flash MIL Status (SPN 3038)
MIL Off	00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)
MIL On	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)
MIL Slow Flash	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)
MIL Fast Flash	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)
Class C DTC Active	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	10 <sub>2</sub> (Class C DTC)
Class C DTC Previously Active	00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	10 <sub>2</sub> (Class C DTC)
Short MI Active	10 <sub>2</sub> (Short MIL)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)
Short MI Previously Active	10 <sub>2</sub> (Short MIL)	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)
Do Not Care	11 <sub>2</sub> (Not Available)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)

SAE

## I.1.2 RSL, AWL, Protect Lamp Control Logic Tables

These tables list the proper setting of the Lamp Status and Flash Lamp Status parameters to convey each of the different lamp operation conditions.

Condition to Convey	Lamp Status (SPNs 623, 624, 987)	Flash Lamp Status (SPNs 3039, 3040, 3041)
Lamp Off	00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)
Lamp On	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)
Slow Flash	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)
Fast Flash	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)
Do Not Care	11 <sub>2</sub> (Not Available)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)

### I.2 LOGIC TABLES FOR INTERPRETING LAMP AND FLASH STATUS PARAMETER PAIRINGS

These tables list the requested behavior of the lamp based upon the Lamp Status and Flash Lamp Status parameter values reported by an ECU. These tables are intended to help the lamp control component designer interpret the proper requested action based upon the reported Lamp Status and Flash Lamp Status parameter values for a lamp.

# I.2.1 MIL Lamp Control Logic Tables

These tables list the requested behavior (and meaning) of the lamp based upon the Lamp Status (SPN 1213 for DM1) and Flash Lamp Status (SPN 3038 for DM1) parameter values reported by an ECU.DM1 is the driver for the dash lamps but the other DMs that convey DTCs and lamps will also follow these conventions.

## I.2.1.1 ARB Regulations

	-	MIL Status (SPN 1213)			
		00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	10 <sub>2</sub> (Short MIL)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Not Available)
	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp Slow Flash	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
Flash MIL	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp Fast Flash	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
(SPN 3038)	10 <sub>2</sub> (Class C DTC)	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp On	SAE reserved	Do Not Care

# SAE

# J1939-73 Revised FEB2010

Page 169 of 172

# I.2.1.2 WWH Regulations

		MIL Status (SPN 1213)			
		00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	10 <sub>2</sub> (Short MIL)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Not Available)
	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp Slow Flash	Short MI Previously Active	SAE reserved
Flash MIL (SPN 3038)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp Fast Flash	Short MI Active	SAE reserved
	10 <sub>2</sub> (Class C DTC)	Lamp Off, Class C DTC Previously Active	Lamp Off, Class C DTC Active	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp On	SAE reserved	Do Not Care

# I.2.2 RSL, AWL, Protect Lamp Control Logic Tables

These tables list the proper setting of the Lamp Status and Flash Lamp Status parameters to convey each of the different lamp operation conditions.

		Lamp Status (SPNs 623, 624, 987)			
		00 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp Off)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Lamp On)	10 <sub>2</sub> (Reserved)	11 <sub>2</sub> (Not Available)
	00 <sub>2</sub> (Slow Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp Slow Flash	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
Flash Lamp (SPNs 3039, 3040, 3041)	01 <sub>2</sub> (Fast Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp Fast Flash	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
	10 <sub>2</sub> (Reserved)	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved	SAE reserved
	11 <sub>2</sub> (Do Not Flash)	Lamp Off	Lamp On	SAE reserved	Do Not Care

### APPENDIX J (R)- OBD READINESS BIT CONSTRUCTION EXAMPLES

### J.1 LOGIC TABLES FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE OBD READINESS BIT INFORMATION

The readiness code status bits (i.e. those in DM5) are used in part or in whole to ensure a vehicle (engine) is ready for an emission system inspection. The definition of the complete or incomplete status is provided in regulation(s), including the impact of specific service actions on readiness status. If a status bit for a particular component or system is set to complete, then the OBD system has had the opportunity to run all of the diagnostics relevant to that particular component or system. A component or system shall also indicate "complete" if after the requisite number of decisions necessary for determining MIL status has been fully executed [i.e. producing a pass or fail decision], the monitor indicates a malfunction for the component or system. Normal vehicle shut down (i.e., key off, engine off) may not cause the status to indicate "not complete".

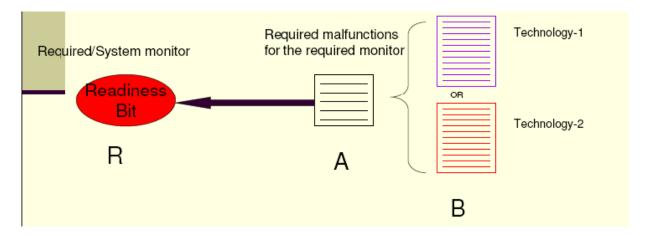
For example, on engine start up, it is likely that an EGR monitor might require operation at speed and torque points beyond the idle condition. Therefore, if the system had its diagnostic trouble codes erased and then the engine was restarted, the readiness code for EGR would not be set until the condition for the EGR monitor tests had been executed. It is also expected that other tests, not just the EGR monitors, would need to be performed before the readiness code could be set. Once set to complete, the readiness code status bits shall not change to incomplete each time the vehicle (engine) is powered down

### Definition:

A: The required malfunction for a required monitor. e.g. Fuel pressure high, fuel pressure low, etc..

B: For each required malfunction, there may be different technology across the industry. These different technologies are represented by related SPN.

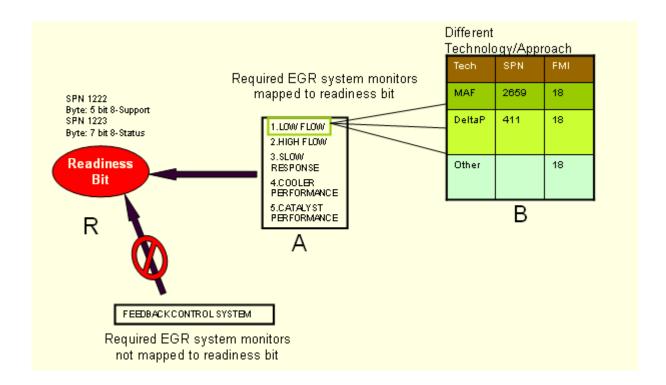
R: Some monitors have a readiness status requirement. E.g. fuel system. This readiness status (i.e. readiness bit) is concluded based on the pass or fail conclusion of the specific monitors for a system. Those monitors, represented each by a DTC, must either all run and pass (e.g. a logical AND of all monitors is required to set the readiness bit for that system when all are test results indicate that system is good). If on the other hand any are failing then a logical OR is used to set the OBD readiness bit. e.g. If the EGR System has 6 sub systems. If all of 6-sub systems are monitored and a pass decision is made then the readiness bit will be set to PASS. If any one of sub system monitors declare a fail, then the EGR readiness bit will be set to FAIL. Please refer to figure 1.0 and Figure 2.0 for pictorial view.



(R)FIGURE J1- OBD READINESS BIT CONSTRUCTION FIGURE

## Example of EGR System Readiness:

EGR System has one requirement to detect low flow malfunction. To detect such malfunction there may be different technology/approach. Different technologies/approaches are illuminated in figure 2.0 as B for example. Please refer to Table 1.0 for EGR system readiness bit mapping. The intent of table 1.0 is to make a point that how readiness bit will be set for required system monitors. As per ARB HD OBD regulations, some monitors do not map to readiness bit (e.g. EGR feedback control system).



(R)FIGURE J2 - OBD READINESS BIT CONSTRUCTION FIGURE

# (R)TABLE J1 - EXAMPLE EGR OBD READINESS CONSTRUCTION

Readiness Bit AND = Pass OR = Fail	1971.1	Monitoring	DTC SPN	DTC FMI	SPN-FMI Description	
	(e)3.2.1	Low Flow	3058	18	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System Monitor-Data Valid But Below Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	(e)3.2.1	Low Flow	2659	18	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mass Flow Rate-Data Valid But Below Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
EGR	(e)3.2.1	Low Flow	411	18	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation Differential Pressure-Data Valid But Below Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
System Monitor	(e)3.2.2	High Flow	3058	16	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System Monitor-Data V But Above Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
SPN 1222 Byte: 5 bit 8-	(e)3.2.2	High Flow	2659	16	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Mass Flow Rate-Data Valid But Above Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	(e)3.2.2	High Flow	411	16	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation Differential Pressure-Data Valid But Above Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
Byte: 7 bit 8- Status	(e)3.2.3	Slow Response	2791	10	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Control-Abnormal Rate of Change	
	(e)3.2.5	Cooler performance	4752	18	Engine Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Cooler Efficiency-Data Valid But Below Normal Operating Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	(e)3.2.6	Catalyst Performance			#N/A	